

Adnan Oktar (Lunga) (Haran Galoga)

# LIVING IN ACCORDANCE

# WITH THE QUR'AN

We have sent down to you the Book for mankind with truth. So whoever is guided is guided to his own good and whoever is misguided, it is to his detriment. You are not set over them as a guardian. (Surat Az-Zumar, 41)

The secret behind the sincere piety approved by God is to practice the tenets of the Qur'an without fail. Every Muslim should check themselves at any moment to identify their short-comings and remedy these points as soon as possible in order to better practice the Qur'an. In this fleeting world where we are but momentary guests, we should strive to become sincerely pious believers, who practice religion to the best of our ability in full compliance with God's wishes, so as to imbue our souls with a quality befitting of paradise and to be worthy of God's love.

This book collects the verses of the Qur'an under various headings to show and remind us how we can put the verses into practice in our daily lives as a prayer to increase our effort to become more pious. In this way, it will be easier to find an answer to the question "How would God want us to act in this situation?" and implement it in any incident we encounter throughout the day. Humankind is prone to forgetfulness, absent-mindedness and being absorbed in details, thus losing track of what is essential. May God render this book a means to remind us and urge us to remind others what is essential lest we forget, and to make us spend every minute seeking the most of God's approval.



About the Author: Adnan Oktar, who writes under the pen-name Harun Yahya, was born in Ankara in 1956. Since the 1980s, the author has published many books on faith-related, scientific and political issues. He is well-known as the author of important works disclosing the imposture of evolutionists, their invalid claims, and the dark liaisons between Darwinism and such bloody ideologies as fascism and communism.

All of the author's works share one single goal: to convey the Qur'an's message, encourage readers to consider basic faith-related issues such as God's existence and unity and the Hereafter; and to expose irreli-

gious systems' feeble foundations and perverted ideologies. His more than 300 works, translated into 73 different languages, enjoy a wide readership across the world.

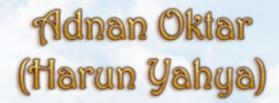
By the will of God, the books of Harun Yahya will be a means through which people in the twenty-first century will attain the peace, justice, and happiness promised in the Qur'an. The seal on the cover of the books is the Prophet's (pbuh) seal. It represents the Qur'an (the final scripture) and the Prophet Muhammad (the last of the prophets). The author uses this seal as a symbol of taking the Qur'an and the peaceful and loving morality of the Prophet as his guide.



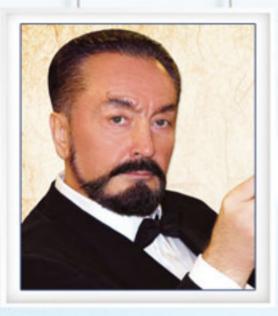








www.harunyahya.com en.harunyahya.tv en.a9.com.tr



# ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Now writing under the pen-name of HARUN YAHYA, Adnan Oktar was born in Ankara in 1956. Having completed his primary and secondary education in Ankara, he studied fine arts at Istanbul's Mimar Sinan University and philosophy at Istanbul University. Since the 1980s, he has published many books on political, scientific, and faithrelated issues. Harun Yahya is wellknown as the author of important works disclosing the imposture of evolutionists, their invalid claims, and the dark liaisons between Darwinism and such bloody ideologies as fascism and communism.

Harun Yahya's works, translated into 73 different languages, constitute a collection of more than 65,000 pages with 40,000 illustrations.

His pen-name is a composite of the names Harun (Aaron) and Yahya (John), in memory of the two esteemed prophets who fought against their peoples' lack of faith. The Prophet's seal on his books' covers is symbolic and is linked to their contents. It represents the Qur'an (the Final Scripture) and Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), last of the prophets. Under the guidance of the Qur'an and the Sunnah (teachings of the Prophet [pbuh]), the author makes it his purpose to disprove each fundamental tenet of irreligious ideologies and to have the "last word," to completely silence the objections raised against religion. He uses the seal of the last Prophet (pbuh), who attained ultimate wisdom and moral perfection, as a sign of this intention to offer the last word.

All of Harun Yahya's works share the same goals: to convey the Qur'an's message, encourage readers to consider basic faith-related issues such as God's existence and unity and the Hereafter; and to expose irreligious systems' shaky foundations and misguided ideologies.



are available in English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Urdu, Arabic, Albanian, Chinese, Swahili, Hausa, Dhivehi, Russian, Bosnian, Serbian, Croatian, Polish, Malay, Uygur Turkish, Indonesian, Bengali, Danish and Swedish.

Greatly appreciated all around the world, these works have been instrumental in many people recovering faith in God and gaining deeper insights into their faith. His books' wisdom and sincerity, together with a distinctive style that's easy to understand, directly affect anyone who reads them. Those who seriously consider these books can no longer advocate atheism or any other misguided ideology or materialistic philosophy, since these books are characterized by rapid effectiveness, definite results, and irrefutability. Even if a reader continues to advocate for these beliefs, it will be only a sentimental insistence, since these books refute such ideologies from their very foundations. All contemporary movements of denial are now ideologically defeated, thanks to the books written by Harun Yahya.

This is no doubt a result of the Qur'an's wisdom and lucidity. The author modestly intends to serve as a means in humanity's search for God's right path. No material gain is sought in the publication of these works.

Those who encourage others to read these books, to open their minds and hearts and guide them to become more devoted servants of God, render an invaluable service.

Meanwhile, it would only be a waste of time and energy to propagate other books that create confusion in people's minds, lead them into ideological confusion, and that clearly fail in removing the doubts in people's hearts, as has been verified from previous experience. It is impossible for books devised to emphasize the author's literary power rather than the noble goal of saving people from loss of faith, to have such a great effect. Those who doubt this can readily see that the sole aim of Harun Yahya's books is to overcome disbelief and to disseminate the Qur'an's moral values. The success and impact of this service become manifested in the readers' conviction.

One point should be kept in mind: The main reason for the continuing cruelty, conflict, and other ordeals endured by the vast majority of people is the ideological prevalence of disbelief. These ordeals can be ended only with the ideological defeat of disbelief and by conveying the wonders of creation and Qur'anic morality so that people can live by it.

Considering the state of the world today, leading into a downward spiral of violence, corruption and conflict, clearly this service must be provided speedily and effectively, or it may be too late.

In this effort to provide such service, the books of Harun Yahya assume a leading role. By the will of God, these books will be a means through which people in the twenty-first century will attain the peace, justice, and happiness promised in the Qur'an.

# TO THE READER

- A special chapter is assigned to the collapse of the theory of evolution because this theory constitutes the basis of all anti-spiritual philosophies. Since Darwinism rejects the fact of creation—and therefore, God's existence—over the last 150 years it has caused many people to abandon their faith or fall into doubt. It is therefore an imperative service, a very important duty to show everyone that this theory is a deception. Since some readers may find the opportunity to read only one of our books, we think it appropriate to devote a chapter to summarize this subject.
- All the author's books explain faith-related issues in the light of Qur'anic verses, and invite readers to learn God's words and to live by them. All the subjects concerning God's verses are explained so as to leave no doubt or room for questions in the reader's mind. The books' sincere, plain, and fluent style ensures that every one of every age and from every social group can easily understand them. Thanks to their effective, lucid narrative, they can be read at one sitting. Even those who rigorously reject spirituality are influenced by the facts these books document and cannot refute the truthfulness of their contents.
- This and all the other books by the author can be read individually, or discussed in a group. Readers eager to profit from the books will find discussion very useful, giving them an opportunity to relate their reflections and experiences to one another.
- In addition, it will be a great service to Islam to contribute to the publication and reading of these books, written solely for the pleasure of God. The author's books are all extremely convincing. For this reason, to communicate true religion to others, one of the most effective methods is to encourage them to read these books.
- We hope the reader will look through the reviews of the author's other books at the back of this book. His rich source material on faith-related issues is very useful, and a pleasure to read.
- In these books, unlike some other books, you will not find the author's personal views, explanations based on dubious sources, styles that are unobservant of the respect and reverence due to sacred subjects, nor hopeless, pessimistic arguments that create doubts in the mind and deviations in the heart.

All translations from the Qur'an are from The Noble Qur'an: a New Rendering of its Meaning in English by Hajj Abdalhaqq and Aisha Bewley, published by Bookwork, Norwich, UK. 1420 CE/1999 AH.

First Edition: February, 2018

Published by: GLOBAL PUBLISHING Kayışdağı Mah. Değirmen Sok. No: 3 Ataşehir - Istanbul / Turkey Tel: (+90) 216 6600059

Printed by: Orient Basım Yayın San. Tic. A.Ş. İkitelli OSB Mah. Giyim Sanatkarlar 5A-6A Blok No: 315 Başakşehir - Istanbul / Tel: (+90) 212 5496585

# **CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTION17
STARTING THE DAY KNOWING THAT EVERY MOMENT
IS PREDESTINED TO HAPPEN
BEING AWARE THROUGHOUT THE DAY THAT WE ARE
GOING THROUGH A TRIAL
GLORIFYING AND EXALTING GOD WITH THE DEEPEST RESPECT25
SEEKING ONLY GOD'S APPROVAL AND CONTENTMENT IN
EVERY RESPECT THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITHOUT EXPECTING
ANYTHING IN RETURN
BEARING IN MIND THAT GOD PROTECTS AND
HELPS BELIEVERS
BEARING IN MIND THAT GOD KNOWS WHAT GOES THROUGH
OUR MINDS AND OUR HEARTS
DEVOTING OUR UNDIVIDED ATTENTION TO GOD, TURNING
TO GOD IN EVERY THOUGHT AND ACTION THROUGHOUT
THE DAY
REMEMBERING AND MENTIONING GOD VERY OFTEN
REMEMBERING GOD REPEATEDLY WHEN MEETING A TROOP39
KNOWING THAT REMEMBRANCE OF GOD IS THE GREATEST
THING IN LIFE
KNOWING THAT OUR HEARTS FIND PEACE ONLY IN
THE REMEMBRANCE OF GOD
MAINTAINING A TRUSTFUL MOOD AND DEMEANOR IN
THE FACE OF ANY SITUATION
STRIVING TOWARDS HAVING A GOOD GRASP OF FAITH45
CONTEMPLATING DEATH AND REMEMBERING THAT
OUR ULTIMATE DESTINATION IS WITH GOD 45

KEEPING IN MIND THAT LIFE IS SHORT
KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD IS THE ONE WHO DELIVERS US FROM
EVERY HARDSHIP AND RELIEVES US OF EVERY TROUBLE
CHOOSING "THE MOST" OF GOD'S APPROVAL IN EVERY
RESPECT AND ASPIRING TO VOLUNTEER FOR SERVING ISLAM,
ALTRUISTIC DEEDS, AND CHALLENGING TASKS IF NEED
BE THROUGHOUT THE DAY53
ACTING WITH THE KNOWLEDGE THAT GOD WILL GREATLY
REWARD EVERY GOOD DEED54
KEEPING IT IN MIND THAT IT IS GOD WHO GRANTS BEAUTY, WEALTH, SCIENCE, KNOWLEDGE AND ALL OTHER QUALITIES56
GIVING BELIEVERS THE GOOD NEWS OF GOD'S APPROVAL AND LIFTING THEIR SPIRITS
KNOWING THAT GOD LOVES BELIEVERS' DEEDS AND
REWARDS THEM GREATLY FOR THEIR BENEVOLENCE
DOING GOOD DEEDS ONLY FOR THE SAKE OF GOD65
HELPING EACH OTHER ON GOOD DEEDS AND PIETY
COMPETING IN ACTS OF CHARITY, AND PRAYING TO GOD
FOR BEING AN EXEMPLAR OF PIETY
BEING QUALIFIED FOR THE RESPONSIBILITIES TAKEN TO EARN
THE APPROVAL OF GOD
FULLY UNDERSTANDING THAT LOVE IS THE REASON BEHIND GOD'S CREATION OF THE WHOLE UNIVERSE AND THE TRIAL ON EARTH, DEEPLY LOVING GOD AND HIS MANIFESTATIONS
ALWAYS ASPIRING FOR PEACE
NOT SINKING INTO SORROW AND DISMAY IN THE FACE OF
TROUBLES
ONE MUST REFRAIN FROM BEHAVING
UNGRATEFULLY NO MATTER THE CIRCUMSTANCES
OVERCOMING ANGER IN THE FACE OF HARDSHIP
REFRAINING FROM BEING AGGRESSIVE AND SKEPTICAL
ALWAYS CHOOSING THE MOST PLEASANT WORDS WHEN SPEAKING75

REFRAIN FROM SPEAKING ILL OF OTHERS OR USING HURTFUL, SHARP LANGUAGE, A CHARACTERISTIC OF IDOLATERS AND
HYPOCRITES
ALWAYS MAINTAINING A COMPASSIONATE AND LENIENT
DEMEANOR
DEFENDING AND PRACTICING ISLAM IN THE SINCEREST MANNER
THROUGH A STRONG PERSONALITY, EVEN WHEN ALONE
BEING BRAVE AND UNYIELDING IN THE WAY OF GOD80
NOT GIVING INTO PANIC AND WORRY IN THE FACE OF
TROUBLES
DELIGHTING IN THE HAPPINESS AND JOY OF FAITH83
KNOWING THAT GOD DEFINITELY HELPS THOSE WHO HELP
HIS RELIGION85
DELEGATING DUTIES85
ACTING CONSCIENTIOUSLY IN EVERY SITUATION
SEEKING THE ADVICE OF OTHERS IN ALL AFFAIRS86
REMEMBERING THAT EVERY BLESSING WE ENJOY IS A MEANS
OF TRIAL87
REFRAINING FROM BREACHING THE TRUST OF OTHERS; KEEPING ANY GIVEN PROMISES
BEING JUST IN ALL SITUATIONS AND BEING HONEST WHEN
TESTIFYING
BEING METICULOUS IN TRADE, REFRAINING FROM MAKING
ILL-GOTTEN PROFITS
FORGIVING A DEBT IF THE DEBTOR IS IN DIRE STRAITS
NOTING DOWN A DEBT ALONG WITH ITS DUE TIME93
HOLDING FAST TO THE CAUSES WITHOUT FORGETTING
THAT GOD IS THE CREATOR OF EVERYTHING94
NEVER BEING SATISFIED WITH ONESELF94
IT IS GOD WHO TEACHES KNOWLEDGE. REFRAIN FROM GIVING
INTO IMPERTINENCE BY GIVING CREDIT TO ONE'S SELF FOR
REING KNOWLEDGEARLE

KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD DESPISES THOSE WHO ARE
HAUGHTY AND REFRAINING FROM HAUGHTINESS NO MATTER
THE CIRCUMSTANCES
EXHIBITING A SOUND MUSLIM PERSONALITY IN EVERY PLACE
AND CIRCUMSTANCE
AVOIDING HASTINESS
NOT SHYING AWAY FROM TELLING THE TRUTH
BEING RESOLUTE AND RESILIENT
WORSHIPING WITH LOVE AND ENTHUSIASM. BELIEVERS DO
NOT FEEL EXHAUSTION, WEARINESS OR LAZINESS
BEING SINCERE IN SERVING ISLAM AND DEVOTING ONE'S LIFE
TO GOD; REFRAINING FROM MAKING EXCUSES FOR
FALLING BEHIND
RECONCILING AND REUNITING BELIEVERS
KNOWING THAT GOD HEARS ALL OUR CONVERSATIONS;
REFRAINING FROM SECRET TALKS
REFRAINING FROM TALKING ABOUT A SUBJECT WE DO NOT
KNOW ABOUT; AVOIDING GOSSIP, SLANDER AND
ILL THOUGHTS
REFRAINING FROM BEING QUARRELSOME AND ENGAGING IN
DISPUTES WITH BELIEVERS
AVOID WASTING TIME IN POINTLESS ACTIVITIES AND IDLE CHATTER 108 $$
REFRAINING FROM GIVING PROMISES THAT CANNOT BE KEPT109
KEEPING ONE'S SELF BUSY TO AVOID IDLENESS
THANKING GOD WHILE WORKING
REFRAINING FROM INSINCERE BEHAVIOR SUCH AS "BRAGGING ABOUT THINGS ONE DID NOT ACCOMPLISH"
CLEANSING THE SELF OF NEGATIVE TRAITS SUCH AS SELFISHNESS AND
JEALOUSY
STANDING UNITED, AVOIDING SEPARATION AND DISSENT111
NOT FOLLOWING THE MAJORITY

REFRAINING FROM SUPPORTING DISBELIEVERS,
TRAITORS AND HYPOCRITES
NOT BEING AFRAID OF PEOPLE
TRUSTING NOT IN ONE'S POWER AND MEANS BUT GOD
HOLDING NO FEAR OF BEING CONDEMNED
REFRAINING FROM AVARICE
SPENDING ONE'S WEALTH AND POSSESSIONS IN THE WAY
OF GOD INSTEAD OF HOARDING IT
PURIFYING THE SELF IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE QUR'AN
INSTEAD OF DEFEND AND JUSTIFY IT
BEING HELPFUL AND COOPERATIVE
REFRAIN FROM LYING
USING REASON THROUGH LIFE
APPROACHING ANY SITUATION RATIONALLY RATHER THAN
SENTIMENTALLY
NOT SEEKING REFUGE IN DISBELIEVERS
NOT SUBMITTING TO DISBELIEVERS
ALWAYS ASKING GOD FOR HELP IN EVERY SITUATION
NOT GIVING INTO DESPAIR IN THE FACE OF ANY HARDSHIP
AND REMAINING HOPEFUL UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES
KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD HELPS HIS SINCERE SUBJECTS
KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD STANDS BY AND LOVES THOSE
WHO ARE PATIENT
EXERCISING GREAT PATIENCE IN THE FACE OF TROUBLES,
HARDSHIPS, ILLNESSES AND ALL OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES
NOT SHOWING A TENDENCY TO DISBELIEF
PAINSTAKINGLY PRESERVING GOD'S RESTRICTIONS AND
NOT ADHERING TO UNLAWFUL DEEDS
LOOKING FOR OPPORTUNITIES THROUGHOUT
THE DAY THAT WILL HELP ONE BECOME CLOSER TO GOD

HAVING DUE FEAR AND AWE OF GOD
KNOWING THAT ALL BLESSINGS COME DIRECTLY FROM GOD WITHOUT ATTRIBUTING ANY POWER TO THE CAUSES
HAVING A PROFOUND RESPECT FOR GOD142
METICULOUSLY PRESERVING PRAYER AND PERFORMING
THEM CORRECTLY IN REVERENCE
READING THE QUR'AN
SEEKING REFUGE IN GOD FROM SATAN WHEN READING
THE QUR'AN
IMMEDIATELY STOP TALKING AND LISTEN TO
THE QUR'AN WHEN IT IS BEING READ
PAYING ATTENTION TO AND BEING SENSITIVE ABOUT
AND COMPLIANT TOWARDS THE VERSES OF GOD146
PONDERING THE VERSES OF THE QUR'AN AND
DRAWING LESSONS FROM IT
EQUATING NOTHING WITH GOD
BEING FORGIVING154
TAKING ONLY GOD AND BELIEVERS AS CONFIDANT, FRIEND
AND PROTECTOR
NOT ASPIRING AFTER THE LIVES OF DENIERS AND REFRAINING
FROM GIVING INTO THE ILLUSIONS OF THE WORLDLY LIFE
BEING CONSTANTLY AWARE OF THE FACT THAT BELIEVERS
ALWAYS PREVAIL
COMMANDING GOOD AND REFRAINING FROM EVIL
NOT FORGETTING ABOUT ONE'S SELF WHILE COMMANDING
OTHERS TO DO GOOD
REFRAINING FROM BEING STUBBORN AND REBELLIOUS
RESTORING PRAYER SITES AND MOSQUES
KEEPING HOMES, MOSQUES AND CLOTHES CLEAN
DRESSING ELEGANTLY WHEN VISITING MOSQUES
PREFERRING CLEAN AND GOOD FOODS

EATING OF THAT ON WHICH GOD'S NAME IS MENTIONED
KNOWING THAT IT IS GOD WHO PROVIDES FOR US
KEEPING IN MIND THAT BELIEVERS ARE RESPONSIBLE
FOR PROTECTING ALL BELIEVERS
NOT FEELING SORRY FOR THE THINGS WE HAVE LOST OR
BECOMING SPOILED BY THE BLESSINGS BESTOWED UPON US
NOT RUBBING A PAST FAVOR IN A PERSON'S FACE
MAKING ROOM FOR OTHERS IN MOSQUES AND MEETINGS
BEING CONSCIENTIOUS ABOUT SLEEP; NOT SLEEPING
MORE THAN NEEDED
EAGERLY OBEYING GOD, HIS COMMANDMENTS AND
MESSENGERS
REFRAINING FROM ANY TURBULENT TONE OR BEHAVIOR
AND CORRUPTION
NOT SENDING A BELIEVER AWAY
BEING LOYAL TO GOD, THE QUR'AN AND MUSLIMS
BEING CONSISTENT IN GOOD MORAL BEHAVIOR AND
BENEVOLENT SERVICES
TAKING SAFETY MEASURES AS A FORM OF WORSHIP TOLD IN
THE QUR'AN
CASTING EVIL AWAY IN THE BEST WAY
AIMING FOR THE HIGHEST OF MORALS IN ONE'S ATTITUDE
AND BEHAVIORS
REFRAINING FROM USING UNPLEASANT NICKNAMES
BEING RATIONAL AND SERIOUS WHERE RELIGION IS CONCERNED;
BEING AWARE OF THE FACT THAT RELIGION IS NOT
A SUBJECT OF ENTERTAINMENT
LEAVING ANY PLACE WHERE THERE ARE THOSE WHO
EXPRESSIVELY REJECT THE VERSES OF GOD AND MAKE LIGHT
OF RELIGION

TREATING PARENTS WELL AND TAKING GREAT CARE OF THEM
IN THEIR ELDERLY YEARS
TREATING ORPHANS WELL AND BEING METICULOUS ABOUT
THEIR RIGHTS
ENCOURAGING PEOPLE TO FEED THE POOR
NOT REBUKING THOSE WHO BEG OF THEIR OWN ACCORD196
REFRAINING FROM SHOWING OFF TO OTHERS AND
PLEADING WITH PEOPLE WHEN HELPING OTHERS
GIVING AWAY ONE'S POSSESSIONS DAY AND NIGHT, OVERTLY
OR COVERTLY, IN PROSPERITY OR IN NEED
GIVING AWAY THE NICE AND GOOD THINGS ONE LIKES;
REFRAINING FROM TRYING TO GIVE AWAY THE THINGS
ONE DOES NOT WANT OR LIKE TO OTHERS
KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD GREATLY AWARDS THOSE WHO
GIVE THEIR POSSESSIONS AWAY AND BESTOWS A GREAT
BLESSING UPON THEM
MENTIONING THE NAMES OF GOD WHILE PRAYING200
PRAYING TO GOD BESEECHINGLY AND EARNESTLY
KEEPING IN MIND THAT IT IS GOD WHO GRANTS WISDOM
AND PRAYING TO GOD TO BE BESTOWED WITH WISDOM200
INVITING PEOPLE TO BELIEF IN GOD AND ISLAM BY
PREACHING RELIGION
GIVING ADVICE AND PREACHING IF IT WILL PROVE
BENEFICIAL
NOT REQUESTING ANY PAYMENT FOR PREACHING RELIGION204
REFRAINING FROM COERCION AND COMPULSION WHERE
RELIGION IS CONCERNED
PRESERVING ONE'S CHASTITY
SALUTING THE HOUSEHOLD WHEN ENTERING A HOUSE206
NOT ENTERING A HOUSE WITHOUT ASKING FOR PERMISSION

WHO STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF GOD
IMMIGRATING FOR THE SAKE OF GOD IN CASE OF NEED,
PROVIDING SHELTER TO THE IMMIGRANTS
PAINSTAKINGLY REFRAINING FROM COMMITTING A SIN
REFRAINING FROM SQUANDERING MONEY OR WEALTH
NEVER GIVING INTO SATAN'S WHISPERINGS; SEEKING
REFUGE IN GOD FROM SATAN'S WHISPERINGS
NOT ALLOWING SATAN TO INFLUENCE ONE'S BEHAVIOR
AND THOUGHTS
KNOWING THAT SATAN'S DECEIT IS INEFFECTUAL AND DOES
NOT HAVE ANY INFLUENCE ON THOSE WHO ARE SINCERE
IN THEIR BELIEF
CONSTANTLY REMEMBERING AND REMINDING
GOD'S BLESSINGS AND EXPRESSING GRATITUDE FOR THEM224
ASKING GOD FOR FORGIVENESS AND MERCY AND
REPENTING SINCERELY
ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AT DAWN
PRAYING FOR OTHER MUSLIMS AND ASKING GOD
FOR THEIR FORGIVENESS
PRAYING TO GOD IN A HOPEFUL AND FEARFUL MANNER
TRAVELING IN THE WAY OF GOD
PREPARING FOR THE HEREAFTER WITHOUT EVER FORGETTING
THAT THE HEREAFTER IS OUR ACTUAL HOME
NEVER HANGING BACK AND SLACKING IN LIVING
IN ACCORDANCE WITH ISLAMIC MORAL VALUES
WORSHIPING ONLY GOD
APPENDIX
THE DECEPTION OF EVOLUTION240

# Introduction

Think of every experience you have gone through since the moment you were able to perceive and reason your surroundings until today. Try to remember how events affected you, how you reacted in the face of an unexpected situation, what you experienced as you started to get to know people, and what lessons you draw from your experiences. Who knows how many times you felt hesitant; felt utterly confused and lost; searched for a quick solution but could not find any for a long time; how many times you were hurt because you had not been able to tell who to trust; or regretted a decision you had made but still could not exactly figure out the right path to take; most of the time you have come over by a feeling uncertainty and you probably feel the same way about the future. You are worried about what the future holds for you, unable to decide how to steer your life from now on. But what if someone told you that "there is a guide that will help you navigate the absolute correct path in every waking moment of your life from the moment you became aware of your existence until your final breath"... And what if this someone also informed you that this guide is equally close, accessible, com-

prehensible and straightforward to anyone, rich or poor, employer or employee, manager or official, teacher or student, city-dweller or countryman alike... Without doubt this would be the greatest, happiest news you have ever heard in your entire life.

This guide, which helps people make sense of themselves and others around them as well as their lives and experiences in the most accurate way possible and helps them find the most beautiful of paths, is the Qur'an. God created humankind in the manner that they can live in constant touch with the Qur'an. Contrary to what many people think, the Qur'an is not a book that defines only what forms of worships to practice. It encompasses all aspects of life in its entirety. It is the most reliable source that people of all ages and standings can turn to regarding every moment of their lives. It is the book to be outright referred to by a student who is late to an exam, an employee who has just been promoted, an entrepreneur whose investment resulted in bankruptcy, a contestant who has come in first in a competition, a mother who is having a hard time relating to her children at home, a rich businessman attending an important meeting. Just like bread and water, the Qur'an, too, is a blessing Muslims must have with them at all times.

Only through complete adherence to the Qur'an can a person think clearly, make accurate judgments and take good actions. On the other hand, moving away from the Qur'an only renders one's life more complicated. The more people adhere to the Qur'an, the more temperate and peaceful they become. And the more they move away from the Qur'an, the more rocky and unsteady their journey in life becomes, rendering both their minds and souls volatile. Nevertheless, the majority of Muslims either have not read the Qur'an or

memorized certain verses and surahs in Arabic without ever knowing their meaning. However, every Muslim should definitely read the Qur'an in their mother tongue, and not just for one time but every day. Because the Qur'an is not to be read once and discarded, but to be actualized. People should check at every turn if they actually put the tenets of the Qur'an into practice or to what extent they have managed to do so.

Many must have surely heard that Islam is built upon 5 pillars of faith and 32 religious duties, yet are completely unaware of the fact that the entirety of the Qur'an is a religious duty for Muslims. Every verse in the Qur'an is considered a religious duty for Muslims. Just as performing prayers and fasting is a religious duty, so are all the virtues and moral behaviors described in the verses such as overcoming anger, exercising forgiveness, eloquence, patience and altruism, having trust in God, being dynamic and daring, preaching Islam, acting in concert with other Muslims, standing united, maintaining an even temper at all times, refraining from haughtiness, and being steadfast in one's sincerity. Just as Muslims are painstaking when it comes to performing prayers, so too they are as painstaking when it comes to living in complete accordance with the Qur'an. Along with the moral and behavioral characteristics, the parables

Along with the moral and behavioral characteristics, the parables on the lives of Prophets and instances from the past societies told in the Qur'an also have many aspects to them that should be deemed exemplary by every Muslim. By drawing from these parables, a Muslim learns about how to wage scientific struggle against disbelievers, what kind of issues this struggle may entail, and what methods may prove effective. Likewise, a Muslim can deduce from the lives of the believer communities of old the villainous methods dou-

ble-dealing hypocrites employ in driving a wedge between believers, the types of personality disorders they display and the telltale signs of hypocrisy, and thus, acts in due vigilance when dealing with them. In addition to hypocrites, a Muslim also obtains information about the characteristics, logical patterns and reactions of those with weaker faiths, deviators, isolators and irreligious. They learn about how to treat those who think, believe and live differently than they do.

The Qur'an not only shapes the personal lives of believers, but also their social lives, tastes and the quality of their lives. The verses of the Qur'an extolling art, beauty, hygiene, quality and courtesy shows believers the kind of world they should strive to build.

In short, the Qur'an is a guide that encompasses believers' entire lives. It is the mainstay of the spiritual training believers go through on earth. If believers fail to realize even a single verse of the Qur'an, that point entails the risk of leading to the emergence of a spiritual disease. For example, they could be highly altruistic, charitable and hardworking, but if they are lacking in eloquence, in time this situation may push them away from politeness, mercy and friendship, and drive them into a loveless and estranged state of mind. And in turn, an estranged state of mind may lead to a hardened heart, and completely turn believers, who in appearance live in accordance with the obligations of Islam, away from the spirit and fervor of being a Muslim. Or believers who express their deep love for Muslims through words of endearment and praise yet put their welfare before Muslims' comfort will never be able to experience true love in any way.

Therefore, the secret behind the sincere piety approved by God is to practice the tenets of the Qur'an without fail. Every Muslim should check themselves at any moment to identify their shortcomings and remedy these points as soon as possible in order to better practice the Qur'an. In this fleeting world where we are but momentary guests, we should strive to become sincerely pious believers, who practice religion to the best of our ability in full compliance with God's wishes, so as to imbue our souls with a quality befitting of heaven and to be worthy of God's love.

This book collects the verses of the Qur'an under various headings to show and remind us how we can put the verses into practice in our daily lives as a prayer to increase our effort to become more pious. In this way, it will be easier to find an answer to the question "How would God want us to act in this situation?" and implement it in any incident we encounter throughout the day. Humankind is prone to forgetfulness, absent-mindedness and being absorbed in details, thus losing track of what is essential. May God render this book a means to remind us and urge us to remind others what is essential lest we forget, and to make us spend every minute seeking the most of God's approval.

... "Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the people of the disbelievers. (Surah al-Baqara, 286)

# In the name of God, All-Merciful, Most Merciful



# STARTING THE DAY KNOWING THAT EVERY MOMENT IS PREDESTINED TO HAPPEN

You do not engage in any matter or recite any of the Qur'an or do any action without Our witnessing you while you are occupied with it. Not even the smallest speck eludes your Lord, either on earth or in heaven. Nor is there anything smaller than that, or larger, which is not in a Clear Book. (Surah Yunus, 61)

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for God. That is so that you will not be grieved about the things that pass you by or exult about the things that come to you. God does not love any vain or boastful man. (Surat al-Hadid, 22-23)

"... God created both you and what you do" (Surat as-Saffat, 96)

Say: 'I possess no power to harm or help myself except as God wills..' (Surah Yunus, 49)

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what God has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in God that the believers should put their trust.' (Surat at-Tawba, 51)

(Hud said,) 'I have put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord. There is no creature He does not hold by the forelock. My Lord is on a Straight Path.' (Surah Hud, 56)

... God's command is a pre-ordained decree. (Surah Ahzab, 38)

There is no creature on the earth which is not dependent upon God for its provision. He knows where it lives and where it dies. They are all in a Clear Book. (Surah Hud, 6)

Certainly there is no hidden thing in either heaven or earth which is not in a Clear Book. (Surat an-Naml, 75)

Everything they did is in the Books. Everything is recorded, big or small. (Surat al-Qamar, 52-53)

When you were on the nearer slope, and they were on the further slope and the caravan was lower down than you. If you had made an appointment with them you would have broken the appointment. However, it happened so that God could settle a matter whose result was preordained: so that those who died would die with clear proof, and those who lived would live with clear proof. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Anfal, 42)

Remember when God made you see them as few when you met them, and also made you seem few in their eyes. This was so that God could settle a matter whose result was preordained. All matters return to God. (Surat al-Anfal, 44)

"...You stayed some years among the people of Madyan. Then you arrived at the pre-ordained time, Musa! (Surah Ta Ha, 40)

No self can die except with God's permission, at a predetermined time... (Surah Al 'Imran, 145)

# BEING AWARE THROUGHOUT THE DAY THAT WE ARE GOING THROUGH A TRIAL

Every self will taste death. We test you with both good and evil as a trial. And you will be returned to Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 35)

We will test you with a certain amount of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and life and fruits. But give good news to the steadfast. (Surat al-Baqarah, 155)

Do people imagine that they will be left to say, 'We believe,' and will not be tested? (Surat al-Anqabut, 2)

Or did you suppose that you would enter the Garden without facing the same as those who came before you? Poverty and illness afflicted them and they were shaken o the point that the Messenger and those who believed with him said, 'When is God's help coming?' Be assured that God's help is very near. (Surat al-Baqarah, 214)

He Who created death and life to test which of you is best in action. He is the Almighty, the Ever-Forgiving. (Surat al-Mulk, 2)

... But We have made some of you a trial for others to see if you will be steadfast. Your Lord sees everything (Surat al-Furqan, 20) We tested those before them so that God would know the truthful and would know the liars. (Surat al-Angabut, 3)

When harm touches man he calls on Us. Then when We grant him a blessing from Us he says, 'I have only been given this because of my knowledge.' In fact it is a trial but most of them do not know it. (Surat az-Zumar, 49)

Your wealth and children are a trial. But with God there is an immense reward. (Surat at-Taghabun, 15)

It is He Who appointed you successors on the earth and raised some of you above others in rank so He could test you regarding what

He has given you. Your Lord is Swift in Retribution; and He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-An'am, 165)

It is He Who created the heavens and the earth in six days when His Throne was on the water, in order to test which of you has the best actions. (Surah Hud, 7)

# GLORIFYING AND EXALTING GOD WITH THE DEEPEST RESPECT

Their flesh and blood does not reach God but your heedfulness does reach Him. In this way He has subjected them to you so that you might proclaim God's greatness for the way that He has guided you. Give good news to the good-doers. (Surat al-Hajj, 37)

That is it. **If someone honours God's sacred things**, that is better for him in his Lord's Sight. (Surat al-Hajj, 30)

That is it. As for **those who honour God's sacred rites** should do so from heartfelt heeding. (Surat al-Hajj, 32)

(It is) so that you might all believe in God and His Messenger and honour Him and respect Him and glorify Him in the morning and the evening. (Surat al-Fath, 9)

The best of them said, 'Did I not say to you, "Why do you not glorify God?" They said, 'Glory be to our Lord! Truly we have been wrongdoers. (Surat al-Qalam, 28-29)

Be people of pure natural belief in God, not associating anything else with Him. As for anyone who associates others with God, it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away or the wind had dropped him in a distant place. (Surat al-Haji, 31)

They were only ordered to worship God, making their religion sin-

**cerely** His as people of pure natural belief, and to perform prayer and give the alms–that is the religion of the correct. (Surat al-Baiyinah, 5)

So glory be to God when you start the night and when you greet the day. Praise be to Him in the heavens and the earth, in the afternoon and when you reach midday. (Surat ar-Rum, 17-18)

So be steadfast in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before its setting. And glorify Him during part of the night and at both ends of the day, so that hopefully you will be pleased. (Surah Ta Ha, 130)

Magnify your Lord. (Surat al-Mudathir, 3)

And say: 'Praise be to God Who has had no son and Who has no partner in His Kingdom and Who needs no one to protect Him from abasement.' And proclaim His Greatness repeatedly. (Surat al-Isra,' 111)

He (Zakariyya) said, 'My Lord, appoint a Sign for me.' He said, 'Your Sign is that you will not speak to people for three days, except by gesture. Remember your Lord much and glorify Him in the evening and after dawn.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 41)

He (Zakariyya) came out to his people from the Upper Room and gestured to them to glorify God in the morning and the evening. (Surah Maryam, 11)

**So glorify your Lord with praise** and be one of the prostrators. (Surat al-Hijr, 98)

"That we may celebrate Thy praise without stint." (Surah Ta Ha, 33) In houses which God has permitted to be built and in which His name is remembered, there are men who proclaim His glory morning and evening. (Surat an-Nur, 36)

Put your trust in the Living Who does not die and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants. (Surat al-Furqan, 58)

The people who truly do believe in Our Signs are those who fall to the ground prostrating when they are reminded of them, and glorify their Lord with praise, and are not arrogant. (Surat as-Sajdah, 15) And glorify Him in the morning and the evening. (Surat al-Ahzab, 42)

Then the fish devoured him and he (Yunus) was to blame. Had it not been that he was a man who glorified God, he (Yunus) would have remained inside its belly until the Day they are raised again. (Surat as-Saffat, 142-144)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and remember Our servant Dawud, who possessed true strength. He truly turned to his Lord. We subjected the mountains to glorify with him (Dawud) in the evening and at sunrise. And also the birds, flocking together, all of them turned to Him. (Surah Sad, 17-19)

We gave Dawud great favour from Us: 'O mountains and birds! Echo with him in his praise!' And We made iron malleable for him. (Surah Saba', 10)

So remain steadfast. God's promise is true. Ask forgiveness for your wrong action and glorify your Lord with **praise in the evening and the early morning.** (Surah Ghafir, 55)

If they grow arrogant, those who are with your Lord glorify Him night and day and never grow tired. (Surah Fussilat, 38)

So be patient in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before it sets. And glorify

Him during the night and after you have prostrated. (Surat al-Qaf, 39-40)

So wait steadfastly for the judgement of your Lord-you are certainly before Our eyes. And glorify and praise your Lord when you get up. And glorify Him in the night and when the stars fade out. (Surat at-Tur, 48-49)

So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent! (Surah Waqi'ah, 74)

Glorify then the name of your Lord, the Magnificent. (Surat al-Haqqa, 52)

Prostrate to Him during the night and glorify Him throughout the long night. (Surat al-Insan, 26)

Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High. (Surah A'la, 1)

Then glorify your Lord's praise and ask His forgiveness. He is the Ever-Returning. (Surat an-Nasr, 3)

Everything in the heavens and the earth glorifies God. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surat al-Hadid, 1)

He is God-the Creator, the Maker, the Giver of Form. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. Everything in the heavens and earth glorifies Him. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surat al-Hashr, 24)

Everything in the heavens and everything in the earth glorifies God, the King, the All-Pure, the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surat al-Jumu'ah, 1)

Everything in the heavens and everything on earth glorifies God. Sovereignty and praise belong to Him. He has power over all things. (Surat at-Taghabun, 1)

# SEEKING ONLY GOD'S APPROVAL AND CONTENTMENT IN EVERY RESPECT THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITHOUT EXPECTING ANYTHING IN RETURN

And among the people there are some who give up everything, desiring the good pleasure of God. God is Ever-Gentle with His servants. (Surat al-Baqarah, 207)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of God and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqarah, 265)

You are not responsible for their guidance, but God guides whoever He wills. Whatever good you give away is to your own benefit, when you give desiring only the Face of God. Whatever good you give away will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Baqarah, 272)

He (Musa) said, 'They are following in my tracks. I have hurried on ahead to you, My Lord, to gain Your good pleasure.' (Surah Ta Ha, 84)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Surat al-Kahf, 28)

Give relatives their due, and the poor and travellers. That is best for those who seek the pleasure of God. They are the ones who are successful. (Surat ar-Rum, 38)

What you give with usurious intent, aiming to get back a greater amount from people's wealth, does not become greater with God. But anything you give as alms, seeking the Face of God-all who do that will get back twice as much. (Surat ar-Rum, 39)

But only the desire to seek for the Countenance of their Lord Most High; And soon will they attain (complete) satisfaction. (Surat al-Layl, 20-21)

Who is better: someone who founds his building on fear of God and His good pleasure, or someone who founds his building on the brink of a crumbling precipice so that it collapses with him into the Fire of Hell? God does not love wrongdoers. (Surat at-Tawba, 109)

Is someone who pursues the pleasure of God the same as someone who incurs displeasure from God and whose refuge is Hell? What an evil destination! (Surah Al 'Imran, 162)

So they returned with blessings and bounty from God and no evil touched them. They pursued the pleasure of God. God's favour is indeed immense. (Surah Al 'Imran, 174)

There is no good in much of their secret talk, except in the case of those who enjoin charity, or what is right, or putting things right between people. If anyone does that, seeking the pleasure of God, We will give him an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 114)

By it, God guides those who follow what pleases Him to the ways of Peace. He will bring them from the darkness to the light by His permission, and guide them to a straight path. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 16) Give relatives their due, and the poor and travellers. That is best for those who seek the pleasure of God. They are the ones who are successful. (Surat ar-Rum, 38)

What you give with usurious intent, aiming to get back a greater amount from people's wealth, does not become greater with God. But anything you give as alms, seeking the Face of God-all who do that will get back twice as much. (Surat ar-Rum, 39)

They (the believers) give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Believers say,) 'We feed you only out of desire for the Face of God. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks.' "We only fear a Day of distressful Wrath from the side of our Lord." So God has safeguarded them from the evil of that Day and has made them meet with radiance and pure joy. (Surat al-Insan, 8-11)

They swear to you by God in order to please you, but it would be more fitting for them to please God and His Messenger if they are believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 62)

God has promised the men and women of the believers Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And God's good pleasure is even greater. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 72)

The forerunners—the first of the Migrants (Muhajirun) and the Supporters (Ansar)—and those who have followed them in doing good: God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared Gardens for them with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 100)

(People of intelligence are) those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 22)

He (Sulayman) smiled, laughing at its words, and said, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You, and admit me, by Your mercy, among Your servants who are righteous.' (Surat an-Naml, 19)

Muhammad is the Messenger of God, and those who are with him are fierce to the disbelievers, merciful to one another. You see them bowing and prostrating, seeking God's good favour and His pleasure. Their mark is on their faces, the traces of prostration. That is their likeness in the Torah. And their likeness in the Gospel is that of a seed which puts up a shoot and makes it strong so that it thickens and grows up straight upon its stalk, filling the sowers with delight—so that by them He may infuriate the disbelievers. God has promised those of them who believe and do right actions forgiveness and an immense reward. (Surat al-Fath, 29)

'O self at rest and at peace, return to your Lord, well-pleasing and well-pleased! "Enter thou, then, among My devotees!" Yea, enter thou My Heaven! (Surat al-Fajr, 27-30)

Their reward is with their Lord: Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. **God** is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is for those who fear their Lord. (Surat al-Baiyinah, 8)

God will say, 'This is the Day when the sincerity of the sincere will benefit them. They will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. **God is pleased with them** and they are pleased with Him. That is the Great Victory. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 119)

Mention Isma'il in the Book. He was true to his promise and was a

Messenger and a Prophet. He used to command his people to perform prayer and give the alms and he was pleasing to his Lord. (Surah Maryam, 54-55)

If you are ungrateful, God is rich beyond need of any of you and He is not pleased with ingratitude in His servants. But if you are grateful, He is pleased with you for that. No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. Then you will return to your Lord and He will inform you of what you did. He knows what the heart contains. (Surat az-Zumar, 7)

We have instructed man to be good to his parents. His mother bore him with difficulty and with difficulty gave birth to him; and his bearing and weaning take thirty months. Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims. (Surat al-Ahqaf, 15)

That is because they followed what angers God and hated what is pleasing to Him. So He made their actions come to nothing. (Surah Muhammad, 28)

God was pleased with the believers when they pledged allegiance to you under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, and sent down serenity to them and has rewarded them with an imminent victory. (Surat al-Fath, 18)

You will not find people who believe in God and the Last Day having love for anyone who opposes God and His Messenger, though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers or their clan. God has inscribed faith upon such people's hearts and will reinforce them

with a Spirit from Him and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. Such people are the party of God. Truly it is the party of God who are successful. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 22)

# BEARING IN MIND THAT GOD PROTECTS AND HELPS BELIEVERS

Do not rely on those who do wrong thus causing the Fire to afflict you, for you have no protector besides God; then you will not be helped. (Surah Hud, 113)

(Yusuf said,) 'My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous. (Surah Yusuf, 101)

(God said to Satan,) 'But as for My servants, you will not have any authority over them.' Your Lord suffices as a guardian. (Surat al-Isra', 65)

Do you not know that God is He to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and the earth belongs and that, **besides God**, you have no protector and no helper. (Surat al-Baqarah, 107)

# BEARING IN MIND THAT GOD KNOWS WHAT GOES THROUGH OUR MINDS AND OUR HEARTS

Certainly your Lord knows what their hearts keep hidden and what they divulge. (Surat an-Naml, 74)

Though you speak out loud, He knows your secrets and what is even more concealed. (Surah Ta Ha, 7)

It makes no difference whether you keep secret what you say or voice it out loud, whether you hide in the night or go out in the day. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 10)

Do they not know that God knows what they keep secret and what they make public? (Surat al-Baqarah, 77)

He said, 'Adam, tell them their names.' When he had told them their names, He said, 'Did I not tell you that I know the Unseen of the heavens and the earth, and I know what you make known and what you hide? (Surat al-Baqarah, 33)

Know that God knows what is in your selves... (Surat al-Baqarah, 235)

The Messenger is only responsible for transmission. God knows what you divulge and what you hide. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 99)

(Ibrahim said,) 'Our Lord! You know what we keep hidden and what we divulge. Nothing is hidden from God either on the earth or in heaven.' (Surah Ibrahim, 38)

When you said to him whom God has blessed and you yourself have greatly favoured, 'Keep your wife to yourself and have fear of God,' while concealing something in yourself which God wished to bring to light, you were fearing people when God has more right to your fear...(Surat al-Ahzab, 37)

If only you could see when they are standing before the Fire and saying, 'Oh! If only we could be sent back again, we would not deny the Signs of our Lord and we would be among the believers. No, it is simply that what they were concealing before has been shown to them; and if they were sent back they would merely return to what they were forbidden to do. Truly they are liars. (Surat al-An'am, 27-28)

# DEVOTING OUR UNDIVIDED ATTENTION TO GOD, TURNING TO GOD IN EVERY THOUGHT AND ACTION THROUGHOUT THE DAY

Turn in repentance to Him. Have fear of Him. Be steadfast in your prayer. Do not be like the pagans. (Surat ar-Rum, 31)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and remember Our servant Dawud, who possessed true strength. **He truly turned to his Lord.** (Surah Sad, 17)

We gave Dawud Sulayman. What an excellent servant! He truly turned to his Lord. (Surah Sad, 30)

Truly, Abraham was forbearing, tender-hearted, and ever turning 'to his Lord'. (Surah Hud, 75)

# REMEMBERING AND MENTIONING GOD VERY OFTEN

Remember Me–I will remember you. Give thanks to Me and do not be ungrateful. (Surat al-Baqarah, 152)

When you have completed your rites, remember God as you used to remember your forefathers—or even more. There are some people who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world.' They will have no share in the hereafter. (Surat al-Baqarah, 200)

You who believe! Remember God much. (Surat al- Ahzab, 41)

(Believers are) those who remember God, standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: 'Our Lord, You have not created this for nothing. Glory be to You! So safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 191)

Remember your Lord in yourself humbly and fearfully, without

**loudness of voice, morning and evening.** Do not be one of the unaware. (Surat al-A'raf, 205)

There is nothing wrong in seeking bounty from your Lord. When you pour down from Arafat, remember God at the Sacred Landmark. Remember Him because He has guided you, even though before this you were astray. (Surat al-Baqarah, 198)

(He said,) 'Go, you and your brother, with My Signs and **do not** slacken in remembering Me. (Surah Ta Ha, 42)

Satan wants to stir up enmity and hatred between you by means of wine and gambling, and to debar you from remembrance of God and from prayer. Will you not then give them up? (Surat al-Ma'idah, 91)

... there are men who proclaim His glory morning and evening, not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of God and the performance of prayer and the giving of the alms; fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil. (Surat an-Nur, 37)

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of God. Such people are the party of Satan. No indeed! It is the party of Satan who are the losers. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 19)

(Musa said, 'O Lord,) Assign me a helper from my family, "Aaron, my brother; "Add to my strength through him, And make him share my task: so that we may glorify You much and remember You much: You are surely watching over us. (Surah Ta Ha, 29-35)

'But if anyone turns away from My reminder, his life will be a dark and narrow one and on the Day of Rising We will gather him blind. (Surah Ta Ha, 124)

When you have finished prayer remember God standing, sitting and lying on your sides. When you are safe again perform prayer in the normal way. The prayer is prescribed for the believers at specific times. (Surat an-Nisa, 103)

You who believe! When you meet a troop, stand firm and **remember God repeatedly** so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Anfal, 45)

Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and women who fast, men and women who guard their chastity, men and women who remember God much: God has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. (Surat al-Ahzab, 35)

Is he whose breast is opened to Islam, and who is therefore illuminated by his Lord...? Woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the remembrance of God! Such people are clearly misguided. (Surat az-Zumar, 22)

If someone shuts his eyes to the remembrance of the All-Merciful, We assign him a Satan who becomes his bosom friend. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 36)

You who believe! Do not let your wealth or children divert you from the remembrance of God. Whoever does that is lost. (Surat al-Munafiqun, 9)

Remember the Name of your Lord in the morning and the evening. (Surat al-Insan, 25)

Remember the Name of your Lord, and devote yourself to Him completely. (Surat al-Muzammil, 8)

He who has purified himself will have success. He who invokes the Name of his Lord and prays. (Surat al-A'la, 14-15)

# REMEMBERING GOD REPEATEDLY WHEN MEETING A TROOP

You who believe! When you meet a troop, stand firm and remember God repeatedly so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Anfal, 45)

When the believers saw the Confederates they said: 'This is what God and His Messenger promised us. God and His Messenger told us the truth.' It only increased them in faith and in submission. (Surat al-Ahzab, 22)

# KNOWING THAT REMEMBRANCE OF GOD IS THE GREATEST THING IN LIFE

Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book and perform prayer. Prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing. And remembrance of God is greater still. God knows what you do. (Surat al-Angabut, 45)

# KNOWING THAT OUR HEARTS FIND PEACE ONLY IN THE REMEMBRANCE OF GOD

...those who believe and whose hearts find peace in the remembrance of God. Only in the remembrance of God can the heart find peace.' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 28)

# MAINTAINING A TRUSTFUL MOOD AND DEMEANOR IN THE FACE OF ANY SITUATION

If God helps you, no one can vanquish you. If He forsakes you, who can help you after that? So the believers should put their trust in

God. (Surah Al 'Imran, 160)

(Their Messengers said,) 'And why indeed should we not put our trust in God when He has guided us to our ways? We will be steadfast however much you harm us. Those who trust put their trust in God. (Surah Ibrahim, 12)

**Put your trust in the Living Who does not die** and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants. (Surat al-Furqan, 58)

Say: 'Nothing can happen to us except what God has ordained for us. He is Our Master. It is in God that the believers should put their trust. (Surat at-Tawba, 51)

It is a mercy from God that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, **put your trust in God.** God loves those who put their trust in Him. (Surah Al 'Imran, 159)

(Believers are) those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'God is enough for us and the Best of Guardians. (Surah Al 'Imran, 173)

You who believe! Remember God's blessing to you when certain people were on the verge of raising their hands against you and He held their hands back from you. Have fear of God. **The believers should put their trust in God.** (Surat al-Ma'idah, 11)

The believers are those whose hearts tremble when God is mentioned, whose faith is increased when His Signs are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord. (Surat al-Anfal, 2)

But if they turn away, say, 'God is enough for me. There is no god but Him. I have put my trust in Him. He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne. (Surat at-Tawba, 129)

It is a mercy from God that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in God. God loves those who put their trust in Him. (Surah Al 'Imran, 159)

They have the word, 'Obedience!' on their tongues but when they leave your presence, a group of them spend the night plotting to do other than what you say. God is recording their nocturnal plotting. So let them be and **put your trust in God. God suffices as a Guardian.** (Surat an-Nisa, 81)

What is in the heavens and in the earth belongs to God. God suffices as a Guardian. (Surat an-Nisa, 132)

Two men among those who were afraid, but whom God had blessed, said, 'Enter the gate against them! Once you have entered it, you will be victorious. **Put your trust in God** if you are believers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 23)

And when the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts said, 'These people have been deluded by their religion.' But those who put their trust in God will find God to be Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat al-Anfal, 49)

Recite to them the story of Nuh when he said to his people, 'My people, if my standing here and reminding you of God's Signs has become too much for you to bear, know that I have put my trust in God. So decide, you and your gods, on what you want to do and be

open about it. Do with me whatever you decide and do not keep me waiting. (Surah Yunus, 71)

Musa said, 'My people! If you believe in God, then put your trust in Him, if you are Muslims.' (Surah Yunus, 84)

They said, 'We have put our trust in God. Our Lord, do not make us a target for this wrongdoing people,' (Surah Yunus, 85)

(Hud said,) 'I have put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord. There is no creature He does not hold by the forelock. My Lord is on a Straight Path.' (Surah Hud, 56)

He (Shuʻayb) said, 'My people! What do you think? If I do possess a Clear Sign from my Lord and He has given me His good provision, I would clearly not want to go behind your backs and do something I have forbidden you to do. I only want to put things right as far as I can. My success is with God alone. I have put my trust in Him and I turn to Him.' (Surah Hud, 88)

The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to God and the whole affair will be returned to Him. So worship Him and **put your trust in Him.** Your Lord is not unaware of what you do. (Surah Hud, 123)

Their Messengers said to them, 'We are nothing but human beings like yourselves. But God shows favour to any of His servants He wills. It is not for us to bring you an authority except by God's permission. So let the believers put their trust in God.' (Surah Ibrahim, 11)

(Believers are) those who are steadfast and put their trust in their Lord. (Surat an-Nahl, 42)

He (Satan) has no authority over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. (Surat an-Nahl, 99)

**Put your trust in the Living Who does not die** and glorify Him with praise. He is well aware of the wrong actions of His servants. (Surat al-Furqan, 58)

Put your trust in the Almighty, the Most Merciful. (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 217)

(Believers are) those who are steadfast and **put their trust in their Lord.** (Surat al-Anqabut, 59)

And put your trust in God. God suffices as a Guardian. (Surat al-Ahzab, 3)

Do not obey the disbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in God. God suffices as a Protector. (Surat al-Ahzab, 48)

If you ask them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth?' they will say, 'God.' Say: 'So what do you think? If God desires harm for me, can those you call upon besides God remove His harm? Or if He desires mercy for me, can they withhold His mercy?' Say: 'God is enough for me. All those who truly trust put their trust in Him.' (Surat az-Zumar, 38)

The judgement concerning anything you differ about is God's concern. That is God, my Lord–I have put my trust in Him and to Him I turn. (Surat ash-Shura, 10)

Whatever you have been given is only the enjoyment of the life of this world. What is with God is better and longer lasting for **those** who believe and trust in their Lord. (Surat ash-Shura, 36)

.. Our Lord, we have put our trust in You and have repented to You. You are our final destination.' (Surat al-Mumtahinah, 4) God-there is no god but Him. So let the believers put their trust in God. (Surat at-Taghabun, 13)

And (He will) provide for him from where he does not expect. Whoever puts his trust in God–He will be enough for him. God always achieves His aim. God has appointed a measure for all things. (Surat al-Talaq, 3)

Say: 'He is the All-Merciful. We believe in Him and trust in Him. You will soon know who is clearly misguided.' (Surat al-Mulk, 29) Lord of the East and West–there is no god but Him–so take Him as your Guardian. (Surat al-Muzammil, 9)

So they (Pharaoh and his troops) pursued them towards the east. And when the two hosts came into sight of one another, Musa's companions said, 'We will surely be overtaken!' He (Musa) said, 'Never! My Lord is with me and He will guide me.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 60-62)

The magicians threw themselves down in prostration. They said, 'We believe in the Lord of Harun and Musa.' Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' They (magicians) said (to Pharaoh), 'We will never prefer you to the Clear Signs which have come to us nor to Him Who brought us into being. Decide on any judgment you like. Your jurisdiction only covers the life of this world.' (The magicians said to Pharaoh,) 'We have believed in our Lord so that He may forgive us for our mistakes and for the magic which you forced us to perform. God is better and longer lasting.' (Surah Ta Ha, 70-73)

# STRIVING TOWARDS HAVING A GOOD GRASP OF FAITH

It is not necessary for the believers to go out all together. If a party from each group of them were to go out so they could increase their knowledge of the religion they would be able to notify their people when they returned to them so that hopefully they would take warning! (Surat at-Tawba, 122)

# CONTEMPLATING DEATH AND REMEMBERING THAT OUR ULTIMATE DESTINATION IS WITH GOD

Every self will taste death. We test you with both good and evil as a trial. And you will be returned to Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 35)

Wherever you are, death will catch up with you, even if you are in impregnable fortresses. If a good thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from God.' But if a bad thing happens to them, they say, 'This has come from you.' Say, 'Everything comes from God.' What is the matter with these people that they scarcely understand a single word? (Surat an-Nisa,' 78)

He is the Absolute Master over His servants. He sends angels to watch over you. Then when death comes to one of you, Our messengers take him, and they do not fail in their task. (Surat al-An'am, 61)

...If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about God, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Surat al-An'am, 93)

You will die and they too will die. (Surat az-Zumar, 30)

We did not give any human being before you immortality. And if you die, will they then be immortal? (Surat al-Anbiya, 34)

He brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living and brings the earth to life after it was dead. In the same way you too will be brought forth. (Surat ar-Rum, 19)

So look at the effect of the mercy of God, how He brings the dead earth back to life. Truly He is the One Who brings the dead to life. He has power over all things. (Surat ar-Rum, 50)

Say: 'The Angel of Death, who has been given charge of you, will take you back and then you will be sent back to your Lord. (Surat as-Sajdah, 11)

Every self will taste death. You will be paid your wages in full on the Day of Rising. Anyone who is distanced from the Fire and admitted to the Garden has triumphed. The life of this world is just the enjoyment of delusion. (Surah Al 'Imran, 185)

God takes back people's selves when their death arrives and those who have not yet died, while they are asleep. He keeps hold of those whose death has been decreed and sends the others back for a specified term. There are certainly Signs in that for people who reflect. (Surat az-Zumar, 42)

(Believers are) those who are aware that they will meet their Lord and that they will return to Him. (Surat al-Baqarah, 46)

Surely to your Lord is the return. (Surat al-Alaq, 8)

Say: 'My Lord has commanded justice. Stand and face Him in every mosque and call on Him, making your religion sincerely His. As He originated you, so you will return. (Surat al-A'raf, 29)

Those who, when disaster strikes them, say, 'We belong to God and to Him we will return. (Surat al-Baqarah, 156)

.. So have fear of God. And know that you will be gathered back to Him. (Surat al-Baqarah, 203)

Your women are fertile fields for you, so come to your fertile fields however you like. Send good ahead for yourselves and have fear of God. Know that you are going to meet Him. And give good news to the believers. (Surat al-Baqarah, 223)

Then they are returned to God, their Master, the Real. Jurisdiction belongs to Him alone and He is the Swiftest of Reckoners. (Surat al-An'am, 62)

Is there anyone who will make God a generous loan so that He can multiply it for him many times over? God both restricts and expands. And you will be returned to Him. (Surat al-Baqarah, 245) ... 'Our Lord, we have put our trust in You and have repented to You. You are our final destination.' (Surat al-Mumtahinah, 4)

"And to our Lord we shall surely return." (Surat az-Zukhruf, 14)

#### **KEEPING IN MIND THAT LIFE IS SHORT**

No indeed! We have given these people enjoyment, as We did their fathers, until life seemed long and good to them. (Surat al-Anbiya, 44)

He will say: "How many years did you tarry on the Earth?" They will say: "We tarried there for a day or part of a day. Ask those able to count!" He will say: "You only tarried there for a little while if you did but know!" 'Did you suppose that We created you for amusement and that you would not return to Us?' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 112-115)

They will whisper among themselves, "You stayed no more than ten days on the earth." We know best what they will say—the most rea-

sonable of them will say, "You stayed no more than a day." (Surah Ta Ha, 103-104)

On the Day they see it, it will be as if they had only lingered for the evening or the morning of a single day. (Surat an-Nazi'at, 46) So be steadfast as the Messengers with firm resolve were also steadfast. And do not seek to hasten it for them. On the Day they see what they were promised, it will be as if they had only tarried for just one hour of a single day...(Surat al-Ahqaf, 35)

They will shout out in it, 'Our Lord! Take us out! We will act rightly, differently from the way we used to act!' Did We not let you live long enough for anyone who was going to pay heed to pay heed? And did not the warner come to you? Taste it then! There is no helper for the wrongdoers. (Surah Fatir, 37)

### KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD IS THE ONE WHO DELIVERS US FROM EVERY HARDSHIP AND RELIEVES US OF EVERY TROUBLE

Say: 'Who rescues you from the darkness of the land and sea? You call on Him humbly and secretly: "If you rescue us from this, we will truly be among the thankful." Say: 'God rescues you from it, and from every plight. Then you associate others with Him. (Surat al-An'am, 63-64)

He Who responds to the oppressed when they call on Him and removes their distress, and has appointed you as inheritors of the earth. Is there another god besides God? How little you pay heed! (Surat an-Naml, 62)

When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish–except for Him alone! But when **He delivers you to dry land,** you turn away. Man truly is ungrateful. (Surat al-Isra, 67)

Then We will rescue Our Messengers and those who believe as well. It is incumbent upon Us to rescue the believers. (Surah Yunus, 103)

Hold fast to the rope of God all together, and do not separate. Remember God's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way God makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surah Al 'Imran, 103)

Then when they forgot what they had been reminded of, We rescued those who had forbidden the evil and seized those who did wrong with a harsh punishment because they were deviators. (Surat al-A'raf, 165)

When Our command came, We rescued Hud and those who believed along with him by a mercy from Us. We rescued them from a harsh punishment. (Surah Hud, 58)

(God said,) 'When your sister went and said, "Shall I direct you to someone who will take care of him?" that was how We returned you to your mother so that she might delight her eyes and not be grieved. You killed a man and **We rescued you from trouble** and tested you with many trials. You stayed some years among the people of Madyan. Then you arrived at the pre-ordained time, Musa! (Surah Ta Ha, 40)

They said, 'Burn him and support your gods if you are resolved to do something.' We said, 'Fire, be coolness and peace for Ibrahim! They desired to trap him but We made them the losers. We delivered both him and Lut to the land which We had blessed for all beings. (Surat al-Anbiya', 68-71)

We gave right judgement and knowledge to Lut and rescued him from the city which committed disgusting acts. They were evil people who were deviators. (Surat al-Anbiya, 74)

And Nuh, when he called out before and We responded to him and rescued him and his family from the terrible plight. (Surat al-Anbiya, 76)

And Dhu'n-Nun (Yunus) when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him. He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' We responded to him and rescued him from his grief. That is how We rescue the believers. (Surat al-Anbiya', 87-88)

When you and those with you are settled in the Ship, then say: "Praise be to God Who has rescued us from the people of the wrongdoers!" (Surat al-Mu'minun, 28)

So We revealed to Musa, 'Strike the sea with your staff.' And it split in two, each part like a towering cliff. And We brought the others right up to it. We rescued Musa and all those who were with him. (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 63-65)

He (Noah) said: "O my Lord! truly, my people have rejected me. Judge rightly between us, and deliver me and those of the believers who are with me." So We rescued him (Nuh) and those with him in the loaded ship. (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 117-119)

(Lut said,) 'My Lord, rescue me and my family from what they are doing.' Therefore We rescued him (Lut) and all his family. (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 169-170)

These are the ruins of their houses because of the wrong they did. There is certainly a Sign in that for people with knowledge. We rescued those who believed and who guarded against evil. (Surat an-Naml, 52-53)

The only response of his people was to say: 'Drive the family of Lut out of your city! They are people who keep themselves pure!' So We rescued him (Lut) and his family-except for his wife. We ordained her to be one of those who stayed behind. (Surat an-Naml, 56-57) We sent Nuh to his people and he remained among them for fifty short of a thousand years; yet the Flood engulfed them while they were wrongdoers. We rescued him and the occupants of the Ark and made that into a Sign for all the worlds. (Surat al-Anqabut, 14-15) The only answer of his people was to say: 'Kill him or burn him!' But God rescued him (Ibrahim) from the fire. There are certainly Signs in that for people who are believers. (Surat al-Angabut, 24) When Our messengers came with the good news to Ibrahim, they said, 'We are going to destroy the people of this city. Truly its inhabitants are wrongdoers.' He said, 'Lut is in it.' They said, 'We know very well who is in it. We are going to rescue him and his familyexcept for his wife. She will be one of those who stay behind.' When Our Messengers came to Lut, he was distressed on their account, feeling incapable of protecting them. They said, 'Do not fear and do not grieve. We are going to rescue you and your family-except for your wife; she will be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-Angabut, 31-33)

Nuh called out to Us and what an excellent Responder We are! We rescued him and his family from the terrible plight...(Surat as-Saffat, 75-76)

We showed great kindness to Musa and Harun. We rescued them and their people from their terrible plight. (Surat as-Saffat, 114-115)

And Lut was one of the Messengers. When We rescued him and all

his family–except an old woman among those who stayed behind. (Surat as-Saffat, 133-135)

God will give security those who guarded against evil in their victorious Safe Haven. No evil will touch them and they will know no sorrow. (Surat az-Zumar, 61)

As for Thamud, We guided them, but they preferred blindness to guidance. So the lightning-bolt of the punishment of humiliation seized them on account of what they earned. And We saved those who believed and were mindful of God. (Surah Fussilat, 17-18)

We rescued the tribe of Israel from the humiliating punishment, from Pharaoh-he was haughty, one of the profligate. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 30-31)

That it is He Who enriches and Who satisfies. (Surat an-Najm, 48) We unleashed a sudden squall of stones against all of them, except the family of Lut, who We rescued before dawn. It was a blessing direct from Our Presence. That is how We recompense those who give thanks. (Surat al-Qamar, 34-35)

Say: 'No one can protect me from God and I will never find any refuge apart from Him'... (Surat al-Jinn, 22)

So let them worship the Lord of this House; The One Who fed them from hunger, and protected them from fear. (Surah Quraysh, 3-4) Remember when We rescued you from the people of Pharaoh. They were inflicting an evil punishment on you–slaughtering your sons and letting your women live. In that there was a terrible trial for you from your Lord. And when We parted the sea for you and rescued you, and drowned the people of Pharaoh while you watched. (Surat al-Baqarah, 49-50)

### CHOOSING "THE MOST" OF GOD'S APPROVAL IN EVERY RESPECT AND ASPIRING TO VOLUNTEER FOR SERVING ISLAM, ALTRUISTIC DEEDS, AND CHALLENGING TASKS IF NEED BE THROUGHOUT THE DAY

Those believers who stay behind-other than those forced to by necessity-are not the same as those who strive in the Way of God, sacrificing their wealth and themselves. God has given those who strive with their wealth and themselves a higher rank than those who stay behind. God has promised the Best to both, but God has preferred those who strive over those who stay behind by an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 95)

Do you make the giving of water to the pilgrims and looking after the Sacred Mosque (Masjid al-Haram) the same as believing in God and the Last Day and striving in the Way of God? They are not equal in the Sight of God. God does not guide wrongdoing people. Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of God with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with God. They are the ones who are victorious. (Surat at-Tawba, 19-20)

... Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them God has promised the Best. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Hadid, 10)

# ACTING WITH THE KNOWLEDGE THAT GOD WILL GREATLY REWARD EVERY GOOD DEED

Those who do good will have the best and more! Neither dust nor debasement will darken their faces. They are the Companions of the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Surah Yunus, 26)

Is there anyone who will make God a generous loan so that He can multiply it for him [or her] many times over? God both restricts and expands. And you will be returned to Him. (Surat al-Baqarah, 245)

What you give with usurious intent, aiming to get back a greater amount from people's wealth, does not become greater with God. But anything you give as alms, seeking the Face of God-all who do that will get back twice as much. (Surat ar-Rum, 39)

Send good ahead for yourselves and have fear of God. Know that you are going to meet Him. And give good news to the believers. (Surat al-Baqarah, 223)

Nor will they give away any amount, whether large or small, nor will they cross any valley, without it being written down for them so that God can recompense them for the best of what they did. (Surat at-Tawba, 121)

You who believe! Have fear of God and believe in His Messenger. He will give you a double portion of His mercy and grant you a Light by which to walk and forgive you. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Hadid, 28)

If you make a generous loan to God He will multiply it for you and forgive you. God is All-Thankful, Most Forbearing. (Surat at-Taghabun, 17)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth in the Way of God is that of a grain which produces seven ears; in every ear there are a hundred grains. God gives such multiplied increase to whoever He wills. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 261)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleas-

ure of God and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqarah, 265)

God does not wrong anyone by so much as the smallest speck. And if there is a good deed God will multiply it and pay out an immense reward direct from Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 40)

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Usonly in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Surah Saba, 37)

Who will make a good loan to God so that He may multiply it for him? He will have a generous reward. (Surat al-Hadid, 11)

The men and women who give charity and make a good loan to God will have it increased for them and they will have a generous reward. (Surat al-Hadid, 18)

Those who produce a good action will receive ten like it. But those who produce a bad action will only be repaid with its equivalent and they will not be wronged. (Surat al-An'am, 160)

Whoever does an evil act will only be repaid with its equivalent. But whoever acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, such a person will enter the Garden, provided for in it without any reckoning. (Surah Ghafir, 40)

### KEEPING IT IN MIND THAT IT IS GOD WHO GRANTS BEAUTY, WEALTH, SCIENCE, KNOWLEDGE AND ALL OTHER QUALITIES

It is God Who made the earth a stable home for you and the sky a dome, and formed you, giving you the best of forms, and provided

you with good and wholesome things. That is God, your Lord. Blessed be God, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surah Ghafir, 64)

He is God-the Creator, the Maker, the Giver of Form. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. (Surat al-Hashr, 24)

He created the heavens and the earth with truth and **formed you**, **giving you the best of forms**. And He is your final destination. (Surat at-Taghabun, 3)

It is He Who forms you in the womb however He wills. There is no god but Him, the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surah Al 'Imran, 6) He Who created you and formed you and proportioned you in whatever form He willed has He assembled you. (Surat al-Infitar, 7-8)

We have **created mankind in the best form.** (Surat at-Tin, 4)

Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous, **He Who taught by the** pen, taught man what he did not know. (Surat -al-`Alaq, 3-5)

He taught Adam the names of all things. Then He arrayed them before the angels and said, 'Tell me the names of these if you are telling the truth. They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. (Surat al-Baqarah, 31-32)

He (Yusuf) said, 'No meal to feed you will arrive before I have informed you what they mean. That is part of what my Lord taught me. For I have left the religion of a people who clearly have no faith in God and who refuse to acknowledge the truth of the world to come.' (Surah Yusuf, 37)

High exalted be God, the King, the Real! Do not rush ahead with the Qur'an before its revelation to you is complete, and say: 'My Lord, increase me in knowledge. (Surah Ta Ha, 114)

When harm touches man he calls on Us. Then when We grant him

a blessing from Us he says, 'I have only been given this because of my knowledge.' In fact it is a trial but most of them do not know it. (Surat az-Zumar, 49)

Their Prophet said to them, 'God has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'God has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. God gives kingship to anyone He wills. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 247)

(Yusuf said,) 'My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Surah Yusuf, 101)

Sulayman was Dawud's heir. He said, 'Mankind! We have been taught the speech of birds and we have been given everything.' (Surat an-Naml, 16)

(We said to Sulayman,) 'This is Our gift: so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning.' (Surah Sad, 39)

Marry off those among you who are unmarried and those of your slaves and slavegirls who are righteous. If they are poor, God will enrich them from His bounty. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nur, 32)

Those who cannot find the means to marry should be abstinent until God enriches them from His bounty. (Surat an-Nur, 33)

And your Lord will give you and you will be pleased. Did He not find you orphaned and shelter you? Did He not find you wandering

and guide you? **Did He not find you impoverished and enrich you?** (Surat ad-Dhuha, 5-8)

You who believe! The idolaters are unclean, so after this year they should not come near the Sacred Mosque (Masjid al-Haram). If you fear impoverishment, God will enrich you from His bounty if He wills. God is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 28)

They swear by God that they said nothing, but they definitely spoke the word of disbelief and returned to disbelief after their Islam. They planned something which they did not achieve and they were vindictive for no other cause than that God and His Messenger had enriched them from His bounty. If they were to repent, it would be better for them. But if they turn away, God will punish them with a painful punishment in this world and the hereafter, and they will not find any protector or helper on the earth. (Surat at-Tawba, 74) We made his (Dawud's) kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Surah Sad, 20)

... God gives kingship to anyone He wills. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 247)

And with God's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and God gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed... (Surat al-Baqarah, 251)

Say, 'O God! Master of the Kingdom! You give sovereignty to whoever You will You take sovereignty from whoever You will. You exalt whoever You will You abase whoever You will. All good is in Your hands. You have power over all things. (Surah Al 'Imran, 26) Or do they in fact envy other people for the bounty God has granted them? We gave the family of Ibrahim the Book and Wisdom, and We gave them an immense kingdom. (Surat an-Nisa', 54)

(Yusuf said,) 'My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Surah Yusuf, 101)

# GIVING BELIEVERS THE GOOD NEWS OF GOD'S APPROVAL AND LIFTING THEIR SPIRITS

Those who shun the worship of false gods and turn towards God will have good news. So give good news to My servants. (Surat az-Zumar, 17)

Give the good news to those who believe and do right actions that they will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. When they are given fruit there as provision, they will say, 'This is what we were given before.' But they were only given a simulation of it. They will have there spouses of perfect purity and will remain there timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-Baqarah, 25)

We will test you with a certain amount of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and life and fruits. **But give good news to the steadfast.** (Surat al-Baqarah, 155)

Your women are fertile fields for you, so come to your fertile fields however you like. Send good ahead for yourselves and have fear of God. Know that you are going to meet Him. **And give good news to the believers.** (Surat al-Baqarah, 223)

God has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of God and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than God?

Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 111)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of God: give good news to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 112)

We revealed to Musa and his brother: 'Settle your people in houses in Egypt and make your houses places of worship and perform prayer and give good news to the believers.' (Surah Yunus, 87)

We have made it easy on your tongue so that you can give good news to those who guard against evil and warn stubbornly hostile people by it. (Surah Maryam, 97)

We have appointed a rite of sacrifice for every nation so that they may invoke God's name over the livestock He has given them. Your God is One God so submit to Him. Give good news to the humble-hearted. (Surat al-Haji, 34)

Their flesh and blood does not reach God but your heedfulness does reach Him. In this way He has subjected them to you so that you might proclaim God's greatness for the way that He has guided you. Give good news to the good-doers. (Surat al-Hajj, 37)

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Surah Ya Sin, 11)

Give good news to the believers that they will receive immense favour from God. (Surat al-Ahzab, 47)

And other things you love: support from God and imminent victory. Give good news to the believers! (Surat as-Saff, 13)

Each time a sura is sent down there are some among them who say,

'Which of you has this increased in faith?' As for those who believe, it increases them in faith and **they rejoice at it.** (Surat at-Tawba, 124)

Those who shun the worship of false gods and turn towards God will have good news. So give good news to My servants. (Surat az-Zumar, 17)

# KNOWING THAT GOD LOVES BELIEVERS' DEEDS AND REWARDS THEM GREATLY FOR THEIR BENEVOLENCE

Not so! All who submit themselves completely to God and are good-doers will find their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Bagarah, 112)

Spend in the Way of God. Do not cast yourselves into destruction.

And do good: God loves good-doers. (Surat al-Baqarah, 195)

Anyone who does a good action will get something better. As for anyone who does a bad action, those who have done bad actions will only be repaid for what they did. (Surat al-Qasas, 84)

God will reward them for what they say with Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. **That** is the recompense of the good-doers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 85)

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in God and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give the alms; those who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle.

Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqarah, 177)

Those who produce a good action will receive ten like it. But those who produce a bad action will only be repaid with its equivalent and they will not be wronged. (Surat al-An'am, 160)

And there are others who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world, and good in the hereafter, and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' They will have a good share from what they have earned. God is swift at reckoning. (Surat al-Baqarah, 201-202)

Those who did good and guarded against evil among those who responded to God and the Messenger after the wound had been inflicted will have an immense reward. (Surah Al 'Imran, 172)

God does not wrong anyone by so much as the smallest speck. And if there is a good deed God will multiply it and pay out an immense reward direct from Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 40)

There is no good in much of their secret talk, except in the case of those who enjoin charity, or what is right, or putting things right between people. If anyone does that, seeking the pleasure of God, We will give him an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 114)

...But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa, 128)

...They distort the true meaning of words and have forgotten a good portion of what they were reminded of. You will never cease to come upon some act of treachery on their part, except for a few of them. Yet pardon them, and overlook. **God loves good-doers.** (Surat al-Ma'idah, 13)

Those who believe and do right actions are not to blame for anything they have eaten provided they guard against evil and have faith

and **do right actions**, and then again guard against evil and have faith, and then guard against evil and do good. **God loves good-doers**. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 93)

We gave him Ishaq and Yaʻqub, each of whom We guided. And before him We had guided Nuh. And among his descendants were Dawud and Sulayman, and Ayyub, Yusuf, Musa and Harun. **That is how We recompense the good-doers.** (Surat al-An'am, 84)

Do not corrupt the earth after it has been put right. Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. God's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Surat al-A'raf, 56)

(Musa said,) 'Prescribe good for us in this world and the hereafter. We have truly turned to You.' He said, 'As for My punishment, I strike with it anyone I will. My mercy extends to all things but I will prescribe it for those who guard against evil and give the alms, and those who believe in Our Signs.' (Surat al-A'raf, 156)

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of God nor to prefer themselves to him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of God, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the disbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action being written down for them because of it. **God does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste.** (Surat at-Tawba, 120)

Perform prayer at each end of the day and in the first part of the night. Good actions eradicate bad actions. This is a reminder for people who pay heed. And be steadfast. God does not let the wage of good-doers go to waste. (Surah Hud, 114-115)

And then when he became a full-grown man, We gave him knowledge and right judgement too. That is how We reward all doers of good. (Surah Yusuf, 22)

And thus We established Yusuf in the land so he could live in any place he pleased. We grant Our grace to anyone We will and We do not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good. (Surah Yusuf, 56)

They said, 'Are you Yusuf?' He said, 'I am indeed Yusuf, and this here is my brother. God has acted graciously to us. As for those who fear God and are steadfast, God does not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good.' (Surah Yusuf, 90)

(People of intelligence are) those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly, and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 22)

Be patient. But your patience is only by God. Do not be grieved by them and do not be constricted by the plots they hatch. God is with those who have fear of Him and with those who are good-doers. (Surat an-Nahl, 127-128)

If you do good, you do it to yourselves. If you do evil, you do it to your detriment...(Surat al-Isra', 7)

Those who perform good actions will receive better than them and will be safe that Day from terror. Those who perform bad actions will be flung head first into the Fire: 'Are you being repaid for anything other than what you did?' (Surat an-Naml, 89-90)

And when he reached his full strength and maturity, We gave him judgement and knowledge. That is how We recompense good-doers. (Surat al-Qasas, 14)

They will be given their reward twice over because they have been steadfast and because they ward off the bad with the good and give from what we have provided for them. (Surat al-Qasas, 54)

Say: 'Servants of Mine who believe! Have fear of your Lord. For those who do good in this world there is good and God's earth is spacious. The steadfast will be paid their wages in full without any reckoning.' (Surat az-Zumar, 10)

That is the good news which God gives to His servants who believe and do right actions. Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for this-except for you to love your near of kin. If anyone does a good action, We will increase the good of it for him. God is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful. (Surat ash-Shura, 23)

#### DOING GOOD DEEDS ONLY FOR THE SAKE OF GOD

Do not bestow a favour in the expectation of receiving more in return. (Surat al-Mudathir, 6)

(Believers say,) 'We feed you only out of desire for the Face of God. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks. We fear from our Lord a horribly distressful Day.' (Surat al-Insan, 9-10)

... Whatever good you give away is to your own benefit, when you give desiring only the Face of God. Whatever good you give away will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Baqarah, 272)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of God and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqarah, 265)

And among the desert arabs there are some who believe in God and the Last Day and regard what they give as something which will bring them nearer to God and to the prayers of the Messenger. It

does indeed bring them near. God will admit them into His mercy. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat at-Tawba, 99)

#### HELPING EACH OTHER ON GOOD DEEDS AND PIETY

Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of God. God is severe in retribution. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 2)

(Musa said,) 'Assign me a helper from my family, my brother Harun. Strengthen my back by him and let him share in my task, so that we can glorify You much and remember You much.' (Surah Ta Ha, 29-34)

# COMPETING IN ACTS OF CHARITY, AND PRAYING TO GOD FOR BEING AN EXEMPLAR OF PIETY

Each person faces a particular direction so race each other to the good. Wherever you are, God will bring you all together. Truly God has power over all things. (Surat al-Baqarah, 148)

They believe in God and the Last Day, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and **compete in doing good.** They are among the righteous. (Surah Al 'Imran, 114)

Then We made Our chosen servants inherit the Book. But some of them wrong themselves; some are ambivalent; and **some outdo each other in good by God's permission.** That is the great favour. (Surah Fatir, 32)

We responded to him and gave him Yahya, restoring for him his wife's fertility. **They outdid one another in good actions**, calling out to Us in yearning and in awe, and humbling themselves to Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 90)

Such people are truly **racing towards good things**, and they are the first to reach them. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 61)

(Believers are) those who say, 'Our Lord, give us joy in our wives and children and make us a good example for those who guard against evil' (Surat al-Furqan, 74)

And the Forerunners, the Forerunners. Those are the Ones Brought Near in Gardens of Delight. (Surat al-Waq'iah, 10)

Then press forward as in a race... (Surat an-Nazi'at, 4)

We made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and revealed to them how to do good actions and perform prayer and give the alms, and they worshipped Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 73)

# BEING QUALIFIED FOR THE RESPONSIBILITIES TAKEN TO EARN THE APPROVAL OF GOD

The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight. (Surah Yusuf, 54) He (Yusuf) said, 'Entrust the country's stores to me. In truth I am a knowing guardian. (Surah Yusuf, 55)

One of them said, 'Hire him, father. The best person to hire is someone strong and trustworthy. (Surat al-Qasas, 26)

Before them We put Pharaoh's people to the test when a noble Messenger came to them, saying 'Hand over to me the servants of God.

I am a trustworthy Messenger to you. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 17-18)

Endued with Power, with rank before the Lord of the Throne, with authority there, (and) faithful to his trust. And (O people!) your companion is not one possessed. (Surat at-Takwir, 20-21)

A demon of the jinn said, 'I will bring it to you before you get up from your seat. I am strong and trustworthy enough to do it.' (Surat an-Naml, 39)

# THE REASON BEHIND GOD'S CREATION OF THE WHOLE UNIVERSE AND THE TRIAL ON EARTH, DEEPLY LOVING GOD AND HIS MANIFESTATIONS

Some people set up equals to God, loving them as they should love God. But those who believe have greater love for God. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to God, and that God is severe in punishment. (Surat al-Baqarah, 165)

And (We gave Yahya) tenderness and purity from Us-he guarded against evil. (Surah Maryam, 13)

Among His Signs is that He created spouses for you of your own kind so that you might find tranquillity in them. And He has placed affection and compassion between you. There are certainly Signs in that for people who reflect. (Surat ar-Rum, 21)

That is the good news which God gives to His servants who believe and do right actions. Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for thisexcept for you to love your near of kin. If anyone does a good action, We will increase the good of it for him. God is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful. (Surat ash-Shura, 23)

Loving companions matched in age. (Surat al-Waqi'ah, 37)

He (Sulayman) said, 'Truly do I love the love of good, with a view to the glory of my Lord until the sun disappeared behind its veil.' (Surah Sad, 32)

As for those who believe and do right actions, the All-Merciful will bestow His love on them. (Surah Maryam, 96)

(God said to Musa,) 'When We revealed to your mother: "Place him into the box and throw it into the sea and the sea will wash it up on

the shore, where an enemy of Mine and his will pick it up." I showered you with love from Me so that you would be brought up under My supervision. (Surah Ta Ha, 39)

#### **ALWAYS ASPIRING FOR PEACE**

You who believe! Enter Islam (peace) totally. Do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Surat al-Baqarah, 208)

If they (enemies) incline to peace, you too incline to it, and put your trust in God. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Surat al-Anfal, 61)

If a woman fears cruelty or aversion on her husband's part, there is nothing wrong in the couple becoming reconciled. Reconciliation is better. But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa', 128) God calls to the Abode of Peace and He guides whom He wills to a straight path. (Surah Yunus, 25)

# NOT SINKING INTO SORROW AND DISMAY IN THE FACE OF TROUBLES

Do not grieve over them and do not let the plots they make distress you. (Surat an-Naml, 70)

Be patient. But your patience is only by God. Do not be grieved by them and do not be constricted by the plots they hatch. (Surat an-Nahl, 127)

do not falter **nor feel saddened** since you are superior, if you believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 139)

Remember when you were scrambling up the slope, refusing to turn

back for anyone, and the Messenger was calling to you from the rear. God rewarded you with one distress in return for another so you would not feel grief for what escaped you or what assailed you. God is aware of what you do. (Surah Al 'Imran, 153)

Do not let those who rush headlong into disbelief sadden you. They do not harm God in any way. God desires to assign no portion to them in the hereafter. They will have a terrible punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 176)

When Our Messengers came to Lut, he was distressed on their account, feeling incapable of protecting them. They said, 'Do not fear and **do not grieve.** We are going to rescue you and your family–except for your wife; she will be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 33)

The greatest terror will not upset them and the angels will welcome them: 'This is your Day, the one that you were promised.' (Surat al-Anbiya, 103)

A voice called out to her (Maryam) from under her, 'Do not grieve! Your Lord has placed a small stream at your feet.' (Surah Maryam, 24)

(God said to Musa,) 'When your sister went and said, "Shall I direct you to someone who will take care of him?" that was how We returned you to your mother so that she might delight her eyes and **not be grieved.** You killed a man and We rescued you from trouble and tested you with many trials. You stayed some years among the people of Madyan. Then you arrived at the preordained time, Musa!' (Surah Ta Ha, 40)

So do not let their words distress you. We know what they keep secret and what they divulge. (Surah Ya Sin, 76)

### ONE MUST REFRAIN FROM BEHAVING UNGRATEFULLY NO MATTER THE CIRCUMSTANCES

God will defend those who believe. God does not love any thankless traitor. (Surat al-Hajj, 38)

When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish–except for Him alone! But when He delivers you to dry land, you turn away. Man truly is ungrateful. Do you feel secure against Him causing the shore to swallow you up or sending against you a sudden squall of stones? Then you will find no one to be your guardian. Or do you feel secure against Him taking you back into it another time and sending a violent storm against you and drowning you for your ingratitude? Then you will find no one to defend you against Us. (Surat al-Isra, 67-69)

It is He Who gave you life and then will cause you to die and then will give you life again. **Man is truly ungrateful.** (Surat al-Hajj, 66) Remember Me–I will remember you. Give thanks to Me and **do not be ungrateful.** (Surat al-Baqarah, 152)

You can ask forgiveness for them, or not ask forgiveness for them. Even if you asked forgiveness for them seventy times, **God still would not forgive them. That is because they have rejected God and His Messenger.** God does not guide deviant people. (Surat at-Tawba, 80)

If We let man taste mercy from Us, and then take it away from him, he is despairing, ungrateful. (Surah Hud, 9)

In the same way We have sent you among a nation before which other nations passed away, to recite to them what We have revealed to you. Yet they still reject the All-Merciful. Say: 'He is my Lord;

there is no god but Him. I put my trust in Him and I turn to Him.' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 30)

He has given you everything you have asked Him for. If you tried to number God's blessings, you could never count them. **Man is indeed wrongdoing, ungrateful.** (Surah Ibrahim, 34)

(Musa said to his people,) 'And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Surah Ibrahim, 7)

God makes an example of a city which was safe and at peace, its provision coming to it plentifully from every side. Then it showed ingratitude for God's blessings so God made it wear the robes of hunger and fear for what it did. (Surat an-Nahl, 112)

Any blessing you have is from God. Then when harm touches you, it is to Him you cry for help. But when He removes the harm from you, a group of you associate others with their Lord, **ungrateful for what We have given them.** Enjoy yourselves. You will soon know! (Surat an-Nahl, 53-55)

Squanderers are brothers to the Satans, and **Satan was ungrateful** to his Lord. (Surat al-Isra, 27)

He who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he saw it standing firmly in his presence, he (Sulayman) said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful, my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' (Surat an-Naml, 40)

When they embark in ships, they call on God, making their religion sincerely His, but then when He delivers them safely to the land,

they associate others with Him. Let them be ungrateful for what We have given them! Let them enjoy themselves—they will soon know! (Surat al-Anqabut, 65-66)

Do they not see that We have established a safe haven while people all round them are violently dispossessed? So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessing of God? (Surat al-Anqabut, 67) But if We send a wind, and they see it (the crop) turning yellow, still they persist after that in disbelieving. (Surat ar-Rum, 51)

When the waves hang over them like canopies, they call on God, making their religion sincerely His. But then when He delivers them safely to the land, some of them are ambivalent. **None but a treacherous**, thankless man denies Our Signs. (Surah Luqman, 32)

That is how We repaid them for their ingratitude. Are any but the ungrateful repaid like this? (Surah Saba, 17)

Whereas for those who disbelieve there will be the Fire of Hell. They will not be killed off so that they die and its punishment will not be lightened for them. That is how We repay every thankless man. (Surah Fatir, 36)

But if they turn away, We have not sent you to be their guardian. You are only responsible for transmission. When We let a man taste mercy from Us he exults in it. But if something bad strikes him for what he has done he is ungrateful. (Surat ash-Shura, 48)

They have assigned to Him a portion of His creatures! **Truly man** is openly ungrateful. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 15)

(The Guards of Hell will be told,) 'Hurl into Hell every obdurate disbeliever.' (Surat al-Qaf, 24)

We guided him on the Way, whether he is thankful or unthankful. (Surat al-Insan, 3)

Therefore wait patiently for the judgement of your Lord. **Do not obey** any evildoer or thankless man among them. (Surat al-Insan, 24)

Curse man for his ingratitude! (Surah Abasa, 17)

What is the matter with them that they have no faith and, when the Qur'an is recited to them, do not prostrate? **But on the contrary the Uunbelievers reject**. (Surat al-Inshiqaq, 20-22)

Truly man i ungrateful to his Lord. (Surat al-`Adiyat, 6)

#### OVERCOMING ANGER IN THE FACE OF HARDSHIP

(Believers are) those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and pardon other people–God loves the good-doers...(Surah Al 'Imran, 134)

And Dhu'n-Nun when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him. He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' (Surat al-Anbiya', 87)

Anyone who thinks that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter should stretch a rope up to the ceiling and then cut (it) off. Let him see whether his stratagem gets rid of what enrages him! (Surat al-Hajj, 15)

Those who disbelieve filled their hearts with fanatical rage—the fanatical rage of the Time of Ignorance—and God sent down serenity to His Messenger and to the believers, and bound them to the expression of heedfulness which they had most right to and were most entitled to. God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Fath, 26)

### REFRAINING FROM BEING AGGRESSIVE AND SKEPTICAL

(The Guards of Hell will be told,) 'Hurl into Hell every obdurate dis-

believer.' Forbidder of good, exceeder of limits, doubter. (Surat al-Qaf, 24-25)

(The man who believed said, 'My people!) Yusuf brought you the Clear Signs before, but you never stopped doubting what he brought to you to the extent that when he died, you said, "God will never send another Messenger after him." That is how God misguides those who are unbridled and full of doubt.' Those who argue about the Signs of God without any authority coming to them do something hateful in the Sight of God and in the sight of the people who believe. That is how God seals up the heart of every arrogant oppressor. (Surah Ghafir, 34-35)

And the Overturned City which He turned upside down, and covered them up with whatever covered them. Which one of your Lord's blessings do you then dispute? (Surat al-Najm, 53-55)

### ALWAYS CHOOSING THE MOST PLEASANT WORDS WHEN SPEAKING

Say to My servants that they should only say the best. Satan wants to stir up trouble between them. Satan is an outright enemy to man. (Surat al-Isra, 53)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. God is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 263)

They have been guided to speak good words and guided to the praiseworthy path. (Surat al-Hajj, 24)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but God and be good to your parents and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. And speak good words to people. And

perform prayer and pay the welfare tax.' But then you turned awayexcept a few of you-you turned aside. (Surat al-Baqarah, 83)

Do you not see how God makes a metaphor of a good word: a good tree whose roots are firm and whose branches are in heaven? It bears fruit regularly by its Lord's permission. God makes metaphors for people so that hopefully they will pay heed. The metaphor of a corrupt word is that of a rotten tree, uprooted on the surface of the earth. It has no staying-power. (Surah Ibrahim, 24-26)

Yet if you have to avoid them, seeking some mercy which you may expect from your Lord, **still speak a courteous word to them.** (Surat al-Isra, 28)

If anyone wants power, all power belongs to God. All good words rise to Him and He raises up all virtuous deeds. But people who plot evil deeds will suffer a harsh punishment. The plotting of such people is profitless. (Surah Fatir, 10)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but God and be good to your parents and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. **And speak good words to people.** And perform prayer and give the alms.' But then you turned away–except a few of you–you turned aside. (Surat al-Baqarah, 83)

(God said to Musa,) 'Go to Pharaoh; he has overstepped the bounds.' (He said to Musa,) 'But speak to him with gentle words so that hopefully he will pay heed or show some fear.' (Surah Ta Ha, 43-44) Who could say anything better than someone who summons to God and acts rightly and says, 'I am one of the Muslims'? (Surat al-Fussilat, 33)

# REFRAIN FROM SPEAKING ILL OF OTHERS OR USING HURTFUL, SHARP LANGUAGE, A CHARACTERISTIC OF IDOLATERS AND HYPOCRITES

God does not like evil words being voiced out loud, except in the case of someone who has been wronged. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nisa, 148)

If they come upon you, they will be your enemies and stretch out their hands and tongues against you with evil intent, and they would dearly love you to become disbelievers. (Surat al-Mumtahinah, 2)

...but when the fear is gone they smite you with sharp tongues, being niggardly of the good things. These have not believed, therefore God has made their doing naught; and this is easy to God. (Surat al-Ahzab,19)

You will be tested in your wealth and in yourselves and you will hear many abusive words from those given the Book before you and from those who are idolaters. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, that is the most resolute course to take. (Surah Al 'Imran, 186) and do not chide the one who asks for help. (Surat ad-Dhuha, 10) Your Lord has decreed that you should worship none but Him, and that you should show kindness to your parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age with you, do not say 'Ugh!' to them out of irritation and do not be harsh with them but speak to them with gentleness and generosity. (Surat al-Isra', 23)

### ALWAYS MAINTAINING A COMPASSIONATE AND LENIENT DEMEANOR

Ibrahim was forbearing, compassionate, penitent. (Surah Hud, 75)

It is a mercy from God that **you were gentle with them.** If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in God. God loves those who put their trust in Him. (Surah Al 'Imran, 159)

Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of God, he renounced him. **Ibrahim was tenderhearted and forbearing.** (Surat at-Tawba, 114)

They said, 'Shu'ayb, do your prayers instruct you that we should abandon what our fathers worshipped or stop doing whatever we want to with our wealth? You are clearly the forbearing, the rightly-guided!' (Surah Hud, 87)

Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy. Do not feel sad concerning them. And take the believers under your wing. (Surat al-Hijr, 88)

Take the believers who follow you **under your wing.** (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 215)

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 128)

Among His Signs is that He created spouses for you of your own kind so that you might find tranquillity in them. And **He has placed affection and compassion between you.** There are certainly Signs in that for people who reflect. (Surat at-Rum, 21)

Muhammad is the Messenger of God, and those who are with him are fierce to the disbelievers, **merciful to one another...**(Surat al-Fath, 29)

(The steep ascent is) then to be one of those who believe and urge each other to steadfastness and **urge each other to compassion**. (Surat al-Balad, 17)

Take them (your parents) under your wing, out of mercy, with due humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small. (Surat al-Isra,' 24)

### DEFENDING AND PRACTICING ISLAM IN THE SINCEREST MANNER THROUGH A STRONG PERSONALITY, EVEN WHEN ALONE

**Ibrahim was a community in himself,** exemplary, obedient to God, a man of pure natural belief. He was not one of the idolaters. (Surat an-Nahl, 120)

Musa said, 'If you were to be ungrateful, you and everyone on the earth, God is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy.' (Surah Ibrahim, 8) Recite to them the story of Nuh when he said to his people, 'My people, if my standing here and reminding you of God's Signs has become too much for you to bear, know that I have put my trust in God. So decide, you and your gods, on what you want to do and be open about it. Do with me whatever you decide and do not keep me waiting.' (Surah Yunus, 71)

"For me, I have sought safety with my Lord and your Lord, against your injuring me. If ye believe me not, at least keep yourselves away from me." (Surat ad-Dukhan, 20-21)

Do they have legs they can walk with? Do they have hands they can grasp with? Do they have eyes they can see with? Do they have ears they can hear with? Say: 'Call on your partner-gods and try all your wiles against me and grant me no reprieve.' (Surat al-Araf, 195)

### BEING BRAVE AND UNYIELDING IN THE WAY OF GOD

...They were young men who believed in their Lord and We increased them in guidance. We fortified their hearts when they stood up and said, 'Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and We will not call on any god apart from Him. We would in that case have uttered an abomination. The Companions of the Cave said, 'These people of ours have taken gods apart from Him. Why do they not produce a clear authority concerning them? Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents a lie against God?' (Surat al-Kahf, 13-15)

Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' They (magicians) said (to Pharaoh), 'We will never prefer you to the Clear Signs which have come to us nor to Him Who brought us into being. Decide on any judgment you like. Your jurisdiction only covers the life of this world.' (Surah Ta Ha, 71-72)

When it reached Sulayman he said, 'Would you give me wealth when what God has given me is better than what He has given you? No, rather it is you who delight in your gift. Return to them. We will come to them with troops they cannot face and we will expel them from it abased and humiliated.' (Surat an-Naml, 36-37)

We made a contract with Adam before, but he forgot. We did not find that he had a firm resolve. (Surah Ta Ha, 115)

Say: 'Everyone is waiting expectantly so wait expectantly. You will

soon know who are the Companions of the Right Path and who is is guided.' (Surah Ta Ha, 135)

Say: 'What do you await for us except for one of the two best things? But what we await for you is for God to inflict a punishment on you either directly from Himself or at our hands. So wait, we are waiting with you! (Surat at-Tawba, 52)

If anyone argues with you about him after the knowledge that has come to you, say, 'Come then! Let us summon our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves. Then let us make earnest supplication and call down the curse of God upon the liars. (Surah Al 'Imran, 61)

Say to those who do not believe: "Do what ever ye can: We shall do our part. (Surah Hud, 121)

(Shu'ayb said,) 'We would be inventing lies against God if we returned to your religion after God has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless God our Lord so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in God. Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' (Surat al-A'raf, 89)

You who believe! Fight those of the disbelievers who are near to you and let them find you implacable. Know that God is with those who guard against evil. (Surat at-Tawba, 123)

(Believers are) those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'God is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 173)

You who believe! When you encounter those who disbelieve

advancing in massed ranks into battle, do not turn your backs on them. (Surat al-Anfal, 15)

Those who believe in God and the Last Day do not ask you to excuse them from striving with their wealth and themselves. God knows the people who guard against evil. (Surat at-Tawba, 44)

Will you not fight a people who have broken their oaths and resolved to expel the Messenger, and who initiated hostilities against you in the first place? Is it them you fear? God has more right to your fear if you are believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 13)

When the believers saw the Confederates they said: 'This is what God and His Messenger promised us. God and His Messenger told us the truth.' It only increased them in faith and in submission. (Surat al-Ahzab, 22)

So be steadfast. God's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Surat ar-Rum, 60)

### NOT GIVING INTO PANIC AND WORRY IN THE FACE OF TROUBLES

We revealed to Musa, 'Travel with My servants by night. Strike a dry path for them through the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken and do not be afraid.' (Surah Ta Ha, 77)

God's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Surat ar-Rum, 60)

(God said to Musa,) 'Put your hand inside your shirt front. It will emerge pure white yet quite unharmed. And hug your arms to your sides to still your fear. (Surat al-Qasas, 32)

#### **DELIGHTING IN THE HAPPINESS AND JOY OF FAITH**

Those who believe and do right actions, happiness will be theirs and a wonderful Homecoming. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 29)

You will recognise in their faces the radiance of delight. (Surat al-Mutaffifin, 24)

('Isa said,) "I am a servant of God," he answered. "He has given me a Book and made me a prophet, 'He has made me blessed wherever I am and directed me to perform prayer and give the alms as long as I live.' 'And (He directed me) to show devotion to my mother. He has not made me insolent or arrogant.' (Surath Maryam, 30-32)

And (Zakariyya) said, 'My Lord, my bones have lost their strength and my head is crowned with white, but in calling on You, My Lord, I have never been disappointed.' (Surah Maryam, 4)

He said, 'Go down from it, all of you, as enemies to one another! But when guidance comes to you from Me, all those who follow My guidance will not go astray and will not be miserable.' (Surah Ta Ha, 123)

(Ibrahim said,) 'I will separate myself from you and all you call upon besides God and I will call upon my Lord. It may well be that, in calling on my Lord, I will not be disappointed.' (Surah Maryam, 48)

As for those who are wretched, they will be in the Fire, where they will sigh and gasp. (Surah Hud, 106)

They will say, 'Our Lord, **our miserable destiny overpowered us.** We were misguided people.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 106)

He who has fear will be reminded; but the most miserable will shun it. (Surat al-A'la, 10-11)

God will say, 'This is the Day when the sincerity of the sincere will

benefit them. They will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is the Great Victory.' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 119)

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of God with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with God. They are the ones who are victorious. (Surat at-Tawba, 20)

Anyone who acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, We will give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best of what they did. (Surat an-Nahl, 97)

The forerunners—the first of the Migrants (Muhajirun) and the Supporters (Ansar)—and those who have followed them in doing good: God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared Gardens for them with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 100)

God has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of God and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than God? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 111)

As for those who are glad, they will be in the Garden, remaining in it timelessly, for ever, as long as the heavens and earth endure, except as your Lord wills: an uninterrupted gift. (Surah Hud, 108) All who obey God and His Messenger and have awe of God and fear of Him, they are the ones who are victorious. (Surat an-Nur, 52)

### KNOWING THAT GOD DEFINITELY HELPS THOSE WHO HELP HIS RELIGION

... if God had not driven some people back by means of others, monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques, where God's name is mentioned much, would have been pulled down and destroyed. **God will certainly help those who help Him**–God is All-Strong, Almighty. (Surat al-Hajj, 40)

You who believe! If you help God, He will help you and make your feet firm. (Surah Muhammad, 7)

"... it is Our duty to help the believers.." (Surat ar-Rum, 47)

We will certainly help Our Messengers and those who believe both in the life of this world and on the Day the witnesses appear. (Surah Ghafir, 51)

#### **DELEGATING DUTIES**

And those that distribute and apportion by Command. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 4)

It is not necessary for the believers to go out all together. If a party from each group of them were to go out so they could increase their knowledge of the religion they would be able to notify their people when they returned to them so that hopefully they would take warning. (Surat at-Tawba, 122)

### **ACTING CONSCIENTIOUSLY IN EVERY SITUATION**

And (I swear by) the self and what proportioned it and **inspired it** with depravity or sense of duty, he who purifies it has succeeded, he who covers it up has failed. (Surat ash-Shams, 7-10)

And they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their

own certainty about them. See the final fate of the corrupters. (Surat an-Naml, 14)

#### SEEKING THE ADVICE OF OTHERS IN ALL AFFAIRS

... So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and **consult with** them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in God. God loves those who put their trust in Him. (Surah Al 'Imran, 159)

(What is with God is better for) those who respond to their Lord and perform prayer, and manage their affairs by mutual consultation and give of what We have provided for them. (Surat ash-Shura, 38)

... If the couple both wish weaning to take place after mutual agreement and **consultation**, there is nothing wrong in their doing that. (Surat al-Baqarah, 233)

... Over everyone with knowledge is a Knower. (Surah Yusuf, 76)

### REMEMBERING THAT EVERY BLESSING WE ENJOY IS A MEANS OF TRIAL

Know that your wealth and children are a trial and that there is an immense reward with God. (Surat al-Anfal, 28)

Do not let their wealth and their children impress you. God merely wants to punish them by them in this world, and for them to expire while they are disbelievers. (Surat at-Tawba, 85)

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's Sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Surat al-Kahf, 46)

Know that the life of this world is merely a game and a diversion

and ostentation and a cause of boasting among yourselves and trying to outdo one another in wealth and children: like the plant-growth after rain which delights the cultivators, but then it withers and you see it turning yellow, and then it becomes broken stubble. In the hereafter there is terrible punishment but also forgiveness from God and His good pleasure. The life of this world is nothing but the enjoyment of delusion. (Surat al-Hadid, 20)

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the Presence of God. (Surah Al 'Imran, 14)

We made everything on the earth adornment for it so that We could test them to see whose actions are the best. (Surat al-Kahf, 7) You will be tested in your wealth and in yourselves and you will hear many abusive words from those given the Book before you and from those who are idolaters. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, that is the most resolute course to take. (Surah Al 'Imran, 186)

### REFRAINING FROM BREACHING THE TRUST OF OTHERS; KEEPING ANY GIVEN PROMISES

You who believe! Do not betray God and His Messenger, and do not knowingly betray your trusts. (Surat al-Anfal, 27)

Those who pledge you their allegiance pledge allegiance to God. God's hand is over their hands. He who breaks his pledge only breaks it against himself. But as for him who fulfils the contract

he has made with God, We will pay him an immense reward. (Surat al-Fath, 10)

(Believers are) those who honour their trusts and their contracts. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 8)

God commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what God exhorts you to do! God is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Surat an-Nisa, 58)

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in God and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give the alms; **those** who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle. Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqarah, 177)

No, the truth is, **if people honour their contracts** and have fear of Him, God loves those who guard against evil. (Surah Al 'Imran, 76) **Be true to God's contract when you have agreed to it, and do not break your oaths once they are confirmed** and you have made God your guarantee. God knows what you do. (Surat an-Nahl, 91)

Do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity, except in a good way. Fulfil your contracts. Contracts will be asked about. (Surat al-Isra', 34)

(People of intelligence are) those who fulfil God's contract and do not break their agreement. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 20)

(Believers are) those who honour their trusts and contracts. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 32)

Among the People of the Book there are some who, if you entrust them with a pile of gold, will return it to you. But there are others among them who, if you entrust them with just a single dinar, will not return it to you, unless you stay standing over them. That is because they say, 'We are under no obligation where the gentiles are concerned.' They tell a lie against God and they know it. (Surah Al 'Imran, 75)

### BEING JUST IN ALL SITUATIONS AND BEING HONEST WHEN TESTIFYING

Say: 'My Lord has commanded justice. (Surat al-A'raf, 29)

God commands you to return to their owners the things you hold on trust and, when you judge between people, to judge with justice. How excellent is what God exhorts you to do! God is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. (Surat an-Nisa, 58)

Among those We have created there is a community **who guide by** the Truth and act justly according to it. (Surat al-A'raf, 181)

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for God alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, God is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa, 135)

God does not forbid you from being good to those who have not fought you in the religion or driven you from your homes, or **from being just towards them.** God loves those who are just. (Surat al-Mumtahinah, 8)

Believers are) those who do not bear false witness and who, when they pass by worthless talk, pass by with dignity. (Surat al-Furqan, 72)

And those who stand firm in their testimonies. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 33)

You who believe! Show integrity for the sake of God, bearing witness with justice. Do not let hatred for a people incite you into not being just. Be just. That is closer to heedfulness. Have fear of God. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 8)

...But if you do judge, judge between them justly. God loves the just. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 42)

And that you do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity—except in a good way; that you give full measure and full weight with justice—We impose on no self any more than it can bear; that you are equitable when you speak—even if a near relative is concerned; and that you fulfil God's contract. That is what He instructs you to do, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat al-An'am, 152)

There are only grounds against those who wrong people and act as tyrants in the earth without any right to do so. Such people will have a painful punishment. (Surat ash-Shura, 42)

So call and go straight as you have been ordered to. Do not follow their whims and desires but say, 'I believe in a Book sent down by God and I am ordered to be just between you. God is our Lord and your Lord. We have our actions and you have your actions. There is no debate between us and you. God will gather us all together. He is our final destination. (Surat ash-Shura, 15)

If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them.

But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to God's command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. God loves those who are even-handed. (Surat al-Hujurat, 9)

### BEING METICULOUS IN TRADE, REFRAINING FROM MAKING ILL-GOTTEN PROFITS

(Shu'ayb said,) 'My people! Give full measure and full weight with justice; do not diminish people's goods; and do not go about the earth, corrupting it.' (Surah Hud, 85)

Give full measure when you measure and weigh with a level balance. That is better and gives the best result. (Surat al-Isra, 35)

So that you would not transgress the balance. (Surat ar-Rahman, 8)

Woe to the stinters! Those who, when they take a measure from people, exact full measure, but when they give them a measure or weight, hand over less than is due. (Surat al-Mutaffifin, 1-3)

Give full measure. Do not skimp. Weigh with a level balance. Do not diminish people's goods and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 181-183)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shuʻayb who said, 'My people, worship God! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers.' (Surat al-Araf, 85)

And (litigants) came in on Dawud who was alarmed by them. They said, 'Do not be afraid. We are two litigants, one of whom has acted unjustly towards the other, so judge between us with truth and do

not be unjust and guide us to the Right Path.' (One of the two litigants said to Dawud,) 'This brother of mine has ninety-nine ewes and I have only one. He said, "Let me have charge of it," and got the better of me with his words.' He said, 'He has wronged you by asking for your ewe to add to his ewes. Truly many partners are unjust to one another–except those who believe and do right actions, and how few they are!' Dawud realised that We had put him to the test. He begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone, prostrating, and repented. (Surah Sad, 22-24)

Give just weight–do not skimp in the balance. (Surat ar-Rahman, 9) Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. (Surat an-Nisa, 2)

Do not devour one another's property by false means nor offer it to the judges as a bribe, trying through crime to knowingly usurp a portion of other people's property. (Surat al-Baqarah, 188)

We sent Our Messengers with the Clear Signs and sent down the Book and the Balance with them so that mankind might establish justice. (Surat al-Hadid, 25)

### FORGIVING A DEBT IF THE DEBTOR IS IN DIRE STRAITS

If someone is in difficult circumstances, there should be a deferral until things are easier. But making a free gift of it would be better for you if you only knew. (Surat al-Baqarah, 280)

#### **NOTING DOWN A DEBT ALONG WITH ITS DUE TIME**

You who believe! When you take on a debt for a specified period, write it down. A writer should write it down between you justly. No

writer should refuse to write; as God has taught him, so he should write. The one incurring the debt should dictate and should have fear of God his Lord and not reduce it in any way. If the person incurring the debt is incompetent or weak or unable to dictate, then his guardian should dictate for him justly. Two men among you should act as witnesses. But if there are not two men, then a man and two women with whom you are satisfied as witnesses; then if one of them forgets, the other can remind her. Witnesses should not refuse when they are called upon. Do not think it too trivial to write down, whether small or large, with the date that it falls due. Doing that is more just in God's Sight and more helpful when bearing witness and more likely to eliminate any doubt-unless it is an immediate transaction hand to hand, taken and given without delay. There is nothing wrong in your not writing that down. Call witnesses when you trade. Neither writer nor witness should be put under pressure. If you do that, it is deviancy on your part. Have fear of God and God will give you knowledge. God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Bagarah, 282)

## HOLDING FAST TO THE CAUSES WITHOUT FORGETTING THAT GOD IS THE CREATOR OF EVERYTHING

He (Yusuf) said to the one of them he knew was saved, 'Please mention me when you are with your lord,' but Satan made him forget to remind his lord, and so he stayed in prison for several years. (Surah Yusuf, 42)

He (Ya'qub) said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from God at all, for judgement comes from no one but God. In Him I

put my trust, and let all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' (Surah Yusuf, 67)

#### **NEVER BEING SATISFIED WITH ONESELF**

But as for him who is stingy and **self-satisfied**, and denies the Good, We will pave his way to Difficulty. (Surat al-Layl, 8-10)

No indeed! Truly man is unbridled, seeing himself as self-sufficient. (Surat al-Alaq, 6-7)

They allot to God what they themselves dislike and their tongues frame the lie that **they will receive the Best**. There is no doubt at all that they will receive the Fire and that they are people who go to excess. (Surat an-Nahl, 62)

(Yusuf said,) 'I do not say my self was free from blame. The self indeed commands to evil acts-except for those my Lord has mercy on. My Lord, He is Forgiving, Merciful.' (Surah Yusuf, 53)

'My Lord, I am truly **in need of any good** You have in store for me.' (Surat al-Qasas, 24)

# IT IS GOD WHO TEACHES KNOWLEDGE. REFRAIN FROM GIVING INTO IMPERTINENCE BY GIVING CREDIT TO ONE'S SELF FOR BEING KNOWLEDGEABLE

High exalted be God, the King, the Real! Do not rush ahead with the Qur'an before its revelation to you is complete, and say: 'My Lord, increase me in knowledge.' (Surah Ta Ha, 114)

He (Qarun) said, 'I have only been given it because of knowledge I have.' Did he not know that before him God had destroyed generations with far greater strength than his and far more possessions? The evildoers will not be questioned about their sins. (Surat al-Qasas, 78)

They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 32)

They found a servant of Ours whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had also given knowledge direct from Us. (Surat al-Kahf, 65)

We gave knowledge to Dawud and Sulayman who said, 'Praise be to God Who has favoured us over many of His servants who are believers.' (Surat an-Naml, 15)

Then when she (Queen of Sheba) came, she was asked, 'Is your throne like this?' She said, 'It is exactly like it.' 'We were given knowledge before her and were already Muslims.' (Surat an-Naml, 42)

He (Hud) said, 'All knowledge is with God. I only transmit to you what I have been sent with. But I see that you are a people who are ignorant.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 23)

Say: 'Believe in it or do not believe in it.' Certainly, when it is recited to them, those who were given knowledge before it fall on their faces in prostration,' (Surat al-Isra,' 107)

We gave right judgement and knowledge to Lut and rescued him from the city which committed disgusting acts. They were evil people who were deviators. (Surat al-Anbiya, 74)

We gave Sulayman understanding of it. We gave each of them judgement and knowledge. We subjected the mountains to Dawud, glorifying, and the birds as well. This is something We are well able to do. (Surat al-Anbiya, 79)

When their Messengers brought them the Clear Signs, they exulted in the knowledge they had and then were engulfed by the very things they mocked. (Surah Ghafir, 83)

You who believe! When you are told: 'Make room in the gathering,' then make room and God will make room for you! And when it is said, 'Get up', get up. God will raise in rank those of you who believe and those who have been given knowledge. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 11)

(Shu'ayb said,) 'We would be inventing lies against God if we returned to your religion after God has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless God our Lord so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in God. Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' (Surat al-A'raf, 89)

And when he (Musa) reached his full strength and maturity, We gave him judgement and knowledge. That is how We recompense good-doers. (Surat al-Qasas, 14)

They will ask you about the Spirit. Say: 'The Spirit is my Lord's concern. You have only been given a little knowledge.' (Surat al-Isra', 85)

## KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD DESPISES THOSE WHO ARE HAUGHTY AND REFRAINING FROM HAUGHTINESS NO MATTER THE CIRCUMSTANCES

He said, 'What prevented you from prostrating when I commanded you to?' He replied, 'I am better than him. You created me from fire and You created him from clay. He said, 'Descend from Heaven. It is not for you to be arrogant in it. So get out! You are one of the abased.' (Surat al-A'raf, 12-13)

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. God does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. (Surah Luqman, 18)

Do not strut arrogantly about the earth. You will certainly never split the earth apart nor will you ever rival the mountains in height. (Surat al-Isra, 37)

The people who truly do believe in Our Signs are those who fall to the ground prostrating when they are reminded of them, and glorify their Lord with praise, and are not arrogant. (Surat as-Sajdah, 15) When Our Signs are recited to such a person, he turns away arrogantly as if he had not heard, as if there was a great weight in his ears. So give him news of a painful punishment. (Surah Luqman, 7) But if We let him taste blessings after hardship has afflicted him, he says, 'My troubles have gone away,' and he is overjoyed, boastful. (Surah Hud, 10)

Your God is One God. As for those who do not believe in the hereafter, their hearts are in denial and they are puffed up with pride. (Surat an-Nahl, 22)

Certainly those who argue about the Signs of God without any authority having come to them have nothing in their breasts except for pride which they will never be able to vindicate. Therefore seek refuge with God. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing. (Surah Ghafir, 56)

And they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their own certainty about them. See the final fate of the corrupters. (Surat an-Naml, 14)

When he is told to have fear of God, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Surat al-Baqarah, 206)

He hears the Signs of God rehearsed to him, yet is obstinate and

**lofty, as if he had not heard them:** then announce to him a Penalty Grievous! (Surat al-Jathiyah, 8)

The Messiah would never disdain to be a servant to God nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him, and **grow arrogant**, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 172)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against God or denies His Signs, or who says, 'It has been revealed to me,' when nothing has been revealed to him, or someone who says, 'I will send down the same as God has sent down'? If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about God, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Surat al-An'am, 93)

But as for those who reject Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, they are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-A'raf, 36)

Worship God and do not associate anything with Him. Be good to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves. God does not love anyone vain or boastful. (Surat an-Nisa, 36)

### EXHIBITING A SOUND MUSLIM PERSONALITY IN EVERY PLACE AND CIRCUMSTANCE

But when they see a chance of trade or entertainment they scatter off to it and leave you standing there. Say: 'What is with God is

better than trade or entertainment. God is the Best of Providers.' (Surat al-Jumah, 11)

By men whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the remembrance of God, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity: Their (only) fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be transformed (in a world wholly new). (Surat an-Nur, 37)

(Believers are) those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'God is enough for us and the best of guardians.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 173)

The magicians threw themselves down in prostration. They said, 'We believe in the Lord of Harun and Musa.' Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' They (magicians) said (to Pharaoh), 'We will never prefer you to the clear signs which have come to us nor to Him Who brought us into being. Decide on any judgment you like. Your jurisdiction only covers the life of this world.' (The magicians said to Pharaoh,) 'We have believed in our Lord so that He may forgive us for our mistakes and for the magic which you forced us to perform. God is better and longer lasting.' (Surah Ta Ha, 70-73)

#### **AVOIDING HASTINESS**

Man is a creature of haste: soon (enough) will I show you My Signs; do not ask Me to hasten them! (Surat al-Anbiya', 37)

Man prays for evil just as he prays for good. **Man is prone to be** impetuous. (Suratl al-Isra, 11)

God's command is coming, so do not try to hasten it. Glory be to Him! He is exalted above anything they associate with Him. (Surat an-Nahl, 1)

So do not try to hasten their punishment. We are simply counting out the number of their days. (Surah Maryam, 84)

So be steadfast as the Messengers with firm resolve were also steadfast. And do not seek to hasten it for them. On the Day they see what they were promised, it will be as if they had only tarried for just one hour of a single day. It has been transmitted! Will any be destroyed except for deviant people? (Surat al-Ahqaf, 35)

Move not thy tongue concerning the (Qur'an) to make haste therewith. (Surat al-Qiyamah, 16)

#### NOT SHYING AWAY FROM TELLING THE TRUTH

It is a Book sent down to you-so let there be no constriction in your breast because of it-so that you can give warning by it and as a reminder to the believers. (Surat al-A'raf, 2)

An evil generation has succeeded them, inheriting the Book, taking the goods of this lower world, and saying, 'We will be forgiven.' But if similar goods come to them again they still take them. Has not a covenant been made with them in the Book, that they should only say the truth about God and have they not studied what is in it? The Final Abode is better for those who guard against evil. Will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-A'raf, 169)

You who believe! Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for God alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives.

Whether they are rich or poor, God is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth. If you twist or turn away, God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa, 135)

We fortified their hearts when they stood up and said, 'Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and We will not call on any god apart from Him. We would in that case have uttered an abomination. (Surat al-Kahf, 14)

#### **BEING RESOLUTE AND RESILIENT**

Musa's mother felt a great emptiness in her heart and she almost gave him away; only **We fortified her heart** so that she would be one of the believers. (Surat al-Qasas, 10)

You who believe! When you meet a troop, **stand firm** and remember God repeatedly so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Anfal, 45)

We fortified their hearts when they stood up... (Surat al-Kahf, 14)

## WORSHIPING WITH LOVE AND ENTHUSIASM. BELIEVERS DO NOT FEEL EXHAUSTION, WEARINESS OR LAZINESS

He is Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything in between them, so worship Him and persevere in His worship. Do you know of any other with His Name. (Surah Maryam, 65)

Nothing prevents what they give from being accepted from them but the fact that they have rejected God and His Messenger, and that they only come to prayer lethargically, and that they only give reluctantly. (Surat at-Tawba, 54)

The hypocrites think they deceive God, but He is deceiving them.

When they get up to pray, they get up lazily, showing off to people, and only remembering God a very little. (Surat an-Nisa, 142)

Everyone in the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. Those in His Presence do not consider themselves too great to worship Him and do not grow tired of it. (Surat al-Anbiya, 19)

If they grow arrogant, those who are with your Lord glorify Him night and day and never grow tired. (Surah Fussilat, 38)

The Messiah would never disdain to be a servant to God nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him, and grow arrogant, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 172)

## BEING SINCERE IN SERVING ISLAM AND DEVOTING ONE'S LIFE TO GOD; REFRAINING FROM MAKING EXCUSES FOR FALLING BEHIND

In fact, man will be clear proof against himself. Even though he were to put up his excuses. (Surat al-Qiyamah, 14-15)

Those Arabs who remained behind will say to you, 'Our wealth and families kept us occupied, so ask forgiveness for us.' They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: 'Who can control God for you in any way whether He wants harm for you or wants benefit for you?' God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Fath, 11)

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib, Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Surat al-Ahzab, 13)

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of God. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.'

Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Surat at-Tawba, 81)

And (it is) so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of God or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And God knows best what they are hiding. (Surah Al 'Imran, 167)

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by God: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with you.' They are destroying their own selves. God knows that they are lying. (Surat at-Tawba, 42)

Say: 'If your fathers or your sons or your brothers or your wives or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you than God and His Messenger and striving in His Way, then wait until God brings about His command. God does not guide people who are deviators.' (Surat at-Tawba, 24)

#### **RECONCILING AND REUNITING BELIEVERS**

The believers are brothers, so make peace between your brothers and have fear of God so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Surat al-Hujurat, 10)

They will ask you about booty. Say: 'Booty belongs to God and the Messenger. So have fear of God and put things right between you. Obey God and His Messenger if you are believers.' (Surat al-Anfal, 1) But if someone fears bias or wrongdoing on the part of the person

making the will, and puts things right between the people involved, in that case he has not committed any crime. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqarah, 182)

If you fear a breach between a couple, send an arbiter from his people and an arbiter from her people. If the couple desire to put things right, God will bring about a reconciliation between them. God is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Surat an-Nisa, 35)

There is no good in much of their secret talk, except in the case of those who enjoin charity, or **what is right**, **or putting things right between people**. If anyone does that, seeking the pleasure of God, We will give him an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 114)

If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them. But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to God's command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. God loves those who are even-handed. (Surat al-Hujurat, 9)

Do not, by your oaths, make God a pretext to avoid good action and guarding against evil and putting things right between people. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 224)

## KNOWING THAT GOD HEARS ALL OUR CONVERSATIONS; REFRAINING FROM SECRET TALKS

Do you not see that God knows what is in the heavens and on the earth? Three men cannot confer together secretly without Him being the fourth of them, or five without Him being the sixth of them, or fewer than that or more without Him being with them wherever they are. Then He will inform them on the Day of Rising of what they did. God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 7)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you they greet you with words God has never used in greeting you, and say to themselves 'Why does God not punish us for what we say?' Hell will be enough for them! They will roast in it. What an evil destination! (Surat al-Mujadilah, 8)

You who believe! When you confer together secretly, do not do so in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger; rather confer together in goodness and fear of God. Have fear of God–Him to Whom you will be gathered. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 9) Conferring in secret is from Satan, to cause grief to those who believe; but it cannot harm them at all, unless by God's permission. So let the believers put their trust in God. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 10) Do they not know that God knows their secrets and their private talk, and that God is the Knower of all unseen things? (Surat at-Tawba, 78)

Or do they imagine that We do not hear their secrets and their private talk? On the contrary Our messengers are right there with them writing it down. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 80)

## REFRAINING FROM TALKING ABOUT A SUBJECT WE DO NOT KNOW ABOUT; AVOIDING GOSSIP, SLANDER AND ILL THOUGHTS

Do not pursue what you have no knowledge of. Hearing, sight and hearts will all be questioned. (Surat al-Isra, 36)

You who believe! If a deviator brings you a report, scrutinize it carefully in case you attack people in ignorance and so come to

greatly regret what you have done. (Surat al-Hujurat, 6)

You who believe! Avoid most suspicion. Indeed some suspicion is a crime. And do not spy and do not backbite one another. Would any of you like to eat his brother's dead flesh? No, you would hate it. And have fear of God. God is Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Hujurat, 12)

Why, when you heard it, did you not, as men and women of the believers, instinctively think good thoughts and say, 'This is obviously a lie'? Why did they not produce four witnesses to it? Since they did not bring four witnesses, in God's Sight, they are liars. Were it not for God's favour to you and His mercy, both in this world and the hereafter, a terrible punishment would have afflicted you for your plunging headlong into it. You were bandying it about on your tongues, your mouths uttering something about which you had no knowledge. You considered it to be a trivial matter, but, in God's Sight, it is immense. Why, when you heard it, did you not say, 'We have no business speaking about this. Glory be to You! This is a terrible slander!'? God warns you never to repeat the like of it again if you are believers. (Surat an-Nur, 12-17)

Woe to every faultfinding backbiter who has amassed wealth and hoarded it!. (Surat al-Humazah, 1)

And so that He might punish the men and women of the hypocrites and the men and women of the idolaters—those who think bad thoughts about God. (Surat al-Fath, 6)

### REFRAINING FROM BEING QUARRELSOME AND ENGAGING IN DISPUTES WITH BELIEVERS

Among people there is one **who argues** about God without knowledge or guidance or any light-giving Book. (Surat al-Hajj, 8)

If they argue with you, say, 'I have submitted myself completely to God, and so have all who follow me.' Say to those given the Book and those who have no Book, 'Have you become Muslim?' If they become Muslim, they have been guided. If they turn away, you are only responsible for transmission. God sees His servants. (Surah Al 'Imran, 20)

If anyone **argues with you** about him after the knowledge that has come to you, say, 'Come then! Let us summon our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves. Then let us make earnest supplication and call down the curse of God upon the liars. (Surah Al 'Imran, 61)

(Say,) 'People of the Book! Why do you **argue** concerning Ibrahim when the Torah and Gospel were only sent down after him? Why do you not use your intellect?' (Surah Al 'Imran, 65)

No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they make you their judge in the disputes that break out between them, and then find no resistance within themselves to what you decide and submit themselves completely. (Surat an-Nisa, 65)

His people argued with him. He (Ibrahim) said, 'Are you arguing with me about God when He has guided me? I have no fear of any partner you ascribe to Him unless my Lord should will such a thing to happen. My Lord encompasses all things in His knowledge so will you not pay heed? (Surat al-An'am, 80)

Obey God and His Messenger and do not quarrel among yourselves lest you lose heart and your momentum disappear. And be steadfast. God is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Anfal, 46)

When the feeling of fear left Ibrahim, and the good news reached him, he disputed with Us about the people of Lut. (Surah Hud, 74)

Here are two rival groups who disputed concerning their Lord. Those who disbelieve will have garments of fire cut out for them, and boiling water poured over their heads. (Surat al-Hajj, 19)

We have appointed for every nation a rite that they observe, **so let them not dispute with you about the matter.** Call the people to your Lord. You are guided straight. (Surat al-Hajj, 67)

Will you then dispute with him concerning what he saw? (Surat an-Najm, 12)

# AVOID WASTING TIME IN POINTLESS ACTIVITIES AND IDLE CHATTER

(Believers are) those who turn away from worthless talk. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 3)

But there are some people who trade in **distracting tales** to misguide people from God's Way knowing nothing about it and to make a mockery of it. Such people will have a humiliating punishment. (Surah Luqman, 6)

They will hear no prattling in it (Gardens of Delight) nor any word of wrong. (Surat al-Waqi'ah, 25)

(Believers are) those who do not bear false witness and who, when they pass by worthless talk, pass by with dignity. (Surat al-Furqan, 72)

When they hear worthless talk they turn away from it and say, 'We have our actions and you have your actions. Peace be upon you. We do not desire the company of the ignorant.' (Surat al-Qasas, 55)

They will not hear any prattling there-nothing but 'Peace'. They will receive their provision there morning and night. (Surah Maryam, 62)

Their hearts are distracted. Those who do wrong confer together secretly, saying, 'Is this man anything but a human being like yourselves? Do you succumb to magic with your eyes wide open?' (Surat al-Anbiya', 3)

We did not create heaven and earth and everything in between them as a game. (Surat al-Anbiya, 16)

So when you have finished, work on. (Surat al-Inshirah, 7)

# REFRAINING FROM GIVING PROMISES THAT CANNOT BE KEPT

You who believe! Why do you say what you do not do? It is deply abhorrent to God that you should say what you do not do. (Surat as-Saff, 2-3)

And that they say what they practise not? (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 226)

#### **KEEPING ONE'S SELF BUSY TO AVOID IDLENESS**

So when you have finished, work on. (Surat al-Inshirah, 7)

#### THANKING GOD WHILE WORKING

They made for him (Sulayman) anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. (Surah Saba', 13)

# REFRAINING FROM INSINCERE BEHAVIOR SUCH AS "BRAGGING ABOUT THINGS ONE DID NOT ACCOMPLISH"

Those who exult in what they have done and love to be praised for what they have not done should not suppose that they have

**escaped the punishment.** They will have a painful punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 188)

# CLEANSING THE SELF OF NEGATIVE TRAITS SUCH AS SELFISHNESS AND JEALOUSY

If a woman fears cruelty or aversion on her husband's part, there is nothing wrong in the couple becoming reconciled. Reconciliation is better. But people are prone to selfish greed. If you do good and guard against evil, God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa', 128) Or do they in fact envy other people for the bounty God has granted them? We gave the family of Ibrahim the Book and Wisdom, and We gave them an immense kingdom. (Surat an-Nisa', 54)

Say: 'I seek refuge with the Lord of Daybreak, from the evil of what He has created and from the evil of the darkness when it gathers and from the evil of women who blow on knots and from the evil of an envier when he envies.' (Surat al-Falaq, 1-5)

In Yusuf and his brothers there are Signs for every one of those who wants to ask. When they declared, 'Why! Yusuf and his brother are dearer to our father than we are although we constitute a powerful group. Our father is clearly making a mistake. Kill Yusuf or expel him to some land so that your father will look to you alone and then you can be people who do right.' (Surah Yusuf, 7-9)

The religion with God is Islam. Those given the Book only differed after knowledge had come to them, envying one another. As for those who reject God's Signs, God is swift at reckoning. (Surah Al 'Imran, 19)

Many of the People of the Book would love it if they could turn you back to disbelief after you have become believers, showing their

innate envy now that the truth is clear to them. But you should pardon and overlook until God gives His command. Truly God has power over all things. (Surat al-Baqarah, 109)

Mankind was a single community. Then God sent out Prophets bringing good news and giving warning, and with them He sent down the Book with truth to decide between people regarding their differences. Only those who were given it differed about it, after the Clear Signs had come to them, envying one another. Then, by His permission, God guided those who believed to the truth of that about which they had differed. God guides whoever He wills to a straight path. (Surat al-Baqarah, 213)

# STANDING UNITED, AVOIDING SEPARATION AND DISSENT

Hold fast to the rope of God all together, and do not separate. (Surah Al 'Imran, 103)

God loves those who fight in His Way in ranks like well-built walls. (Surat as-Saff, 4)

Obey God and His Messenger and do not quarrel among yourselves lest you lose heart and your momentum disappear. And be steadfast. God is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Anfal, 46)

Those who disbelieve are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Surat al-Anfal, 73)

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Surat an-Nisa, 115)

The parties differed among themselves. Woe to those who disbelieve when they are present on a terrible Day! (Surah Maryam, 37) Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Surat al-Kahf, 28)

You who believe! Have fear of God and be with the truly sincere. (Surat at-Tawba, 119)

(Believers are) those who, when they are wronged, **defend them-selves.** (Surat ash-Shura, 39)

Do not be like those who split up and differed after the Clear Signs came to them. They will have a terrible punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 105)

But they disagreed and split up, dividing into sects, each party exulting in what it had. So leave them in their glut of ignorance for a while. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 53-54)

... So have fear of God and **put things right between you.** Obey God and His Messenger if you are believers.' (Surat al-Anfal, 1)

If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them. But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to God's command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. God loves those who are even-handed. (Surat al-Hujurat, 9)

#### NOT FOLLOWING THE MAJORITY

If you obeyed most of those on earth, they would misguide you

from God's Way. They follow nothing but conjecture. They are only guessing. (Surat al-An'am, 116)

And most men will not believe though you desire it eagerly. (Surah Yusuf, 103)

So be steadfast. God's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Surat ar-Rum, 60)

Even if We sent down angels to them, and the dead spoke to them, and We gathered together everything in front of them right before their eyes, they would still not believe unless God willed. The truth is that most of them are ignorant. (Surat al-An'am, 111)

Why is it that, whenever they make a contract, a group of them disdainfully tosses it aside? No indeed! **Most of them have no faith.** (Surat al-Baqarah, 100)

God did not institute any such thing as bahira or sa'iba or wasila or hami. Those who disbelieved invented lies against God. **Most of them do not use their intellect.** (Surat al-Ma'idah, 103)

They ask, "Why has no other sign been sent down to him from his Lord?" Say, "God certainly has the power to send down a sign"—though most of them do not know. (Surat al-An'am, 37)

(Satan said,) 'Then I will come at them, from in front of them and behind them, from their right and from their left. You will not find most of them thankful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 17)

We did not find many of them worthy of their contract. We found most of them deviators. (Surat al-A'raf, 102)

How indeed! For if they get the upper hand over you, they will respect neither kinship nor treaty. They please you with their

mouths but their hearts belie their words. **Most of them are deviators.** (Surat at-Tawba, 8)

Most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Conjecture is of no use whatsoever against the truth. God most certainly knows what they are doing. (Surah Yunus, 36)

Yes, everything in the heavens and earth belongs to God. Yes, God's promise is true but **most of them do not know it.** (Surah Yunus, 55)

What will those who invent lies against God think on the Day of Rising? God shows favour to mankind but **most of them are not thankful.** (Surah Yunus, 60)

How many Signs there are in the heavens and earth! Yet they pass them by, turning away from them. Most of them do not believe in God without associating others with Him. (Surah Yusuf, 105-106) God does make a metaphor: an owned slave possessing no power over anything, and someone We have given plentiful provision who gives out from it secretly and openly. Are they the same? Praise be to God! They are not! But most people do not know it. (Surat an-Nahl, 75)

They acknowledge God's blessing and then deny it. **Most of them are disbelievers.** (Surat an-Nahl, 83)

Have they taken other deities besides Him? Say to them, Bring your proofs. This is the reminder of those who are with me and the reminder of those who were before me. But most of them do not know the truth, so they turn away. (Surat al-Anbiya, 24)

Or do they say that he is possessed? In fact, he has brought the truth to them, **but most of them abhor the truth.** (Surat al-Mu'minun, 70)

Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are just like cattle. Indeed they are even more astray! (Surat al-Furqan, 44)

Have they not looked at the earth and seen how We have made every sort of beneficial species grow in it? Verily, in this is a Sign: but most of them do not believe. (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 7-8)

He Who made the earth a stable dwelling place and appointed rivers flowing through its midst and placed firmly embedded mountains on it and set a barrier between the two seas. Is there another god besides God? No indeed, **but most of them do not know it!** (Surat an-Naml, 61)

If you ask them, 'Who sends down water from the sky, bringing the earth back to life again after it was dead?' they will say, 'God.' Say: 'Praise be to God.' But most of them do not use their intellect. (Surat al-Anqabut, 63)

# REFRAINING FROM SUPPORTING DISBELIEVERS, TRAITORS AND HYPOCRITES

He (Musa) said, 'My Lord, because of Your blessing to me, I will never be a supporter of evildoers.' (Surat al-Qasas, 17)

You did not expect to be given the Book. It is nothing but a mercy from your Lord. So do not lend support to the disbelievers. (Surat al-Qasas, 86)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what God has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the treacherous. (Surat an-Nisa, 105)

Do not argue on behalf of those who betray themselves. God does not love any evildoing traitors. (Surat an-Nisa, 107)

Here you are arguing on their behalf in this world, but who will argue with God on their behalf on the Day of Rising? Who will act as guardian for them then? (Surat an-Nisa, 109)

How is it that you have become two parties regarding the hypocrites, when God has returned them to disbelief for what they did? Do you desire to guide people God has misguided? When God misguides someone, you will find no way for him. (Surat an-Nisa, 88)

#### **NOT BEING AFRAID OF PEOPLE**

Is God not enough for His servant? Yet they try to scare you with others apart from Him. If God misguides someone, he has no guide. (Surat az-Zumar, 36)

(Believers are) those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'God is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 173)

When the believers saw the Confederates they said: 'This is what God and His Messenger promised us. God and His Messenger told us the truth.' It only increased them in faith and in submission. (Surat al-Ahzab, 22)

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give the alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as God should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better

for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Surat an-Nisa, 77)

Wherever you are, turn your faces towards it so that people will have no argument against you–except for those among them who do wrong and then you should not fear them but rather fear Me–and so that I can complete My blessing to you so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surat al-Baqarah, 150)

That was only Satan who intimidated his adherents. **But do not fear them-fear Me if you are believers.** (Surah Al 'Imran, 175)

... Do not be afraid of people, be afraid of Me. And do not sell My Signs for a paltry price. Those who do not judge by what God has sent down, such people are disbelievers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 44)

(Ibrahim said,) 'Why should I fear what you have associated with Him when you yourselves apparently have no fear of associating partners with God for which He has sent down no authority to you? Which of the two parties is more entitled to feel safe, if you have any knowledge?' (Surat al-An'am, 81)

Will you not fight a people who have broken their oaths and resolved to expel the Messenger, and who initiated hostilities against you in the first place? Is it them you fear? God has more right to your fear if you are believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 13)

The mosques of God should only be maintained by **those who** believe in God and the Last Day and perform prayer and give the alms, and fear no one but God. They are the ones most likely to be guided. (Surat at-Tawba, 18)

They said, 'Our Lord, we are afraid that he might persecute us or overstep the bounds.' He said, 'Have no fear. I will be with you, All-Hearing and All-Seeing.' (Surah Ta Ha, 45-46)

(Prophets are) those who conveyed God's Message and had fear of Him, **fearing no one except God.** God suffices as a Reckoner. (Surat al-Ahzab, 39)

# TRUSTING NOT IN ONE'S POWER AND MEANS BUT GOD

God has helped you on many occasions, including the Day of Hunayn when your great numbers delighted you but did not help you in any way, and the earth seemed narrow to you for all its great breadth, and you turned your backs. Then God sent down His serenity on His Messenger and on the believers, and sent down troops you could not see, and punished those who disbelieved. That is how the disbelievers are repaid. (Surat at-Tawba, 25-26)

If God helps you, no one can vanquish you. If He forsakes you, who can help you after that? So the believers should put their trust in God. (Surah Al 'Imran, 160)

If you do not help him, God did help him when those who disbelieved drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, God is with us.' Then God sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of those who disbelieved undermost. It is the word of God which is uppermost. God is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

And when the two hosts came into sight of one another, Musa's companions said, 'We will surely be overtaken!' He (Musa) said, 'Never! My Lord is with me and He will guide me.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 61-62)

(His companion said to the garden owner,) 'Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, "It is as God wills, there is no strength

but in God"? Though you see me with less wealth and children than you possess, it may well be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden and send down on it a fireball from the sky so that morning finds it a shifting heap of dust, or morning finds its water drained into the earth so that you cannot get at it. The fruits of his labour were completely destroyed and he woke up wringing his hands in grief, rueing everything that he had spent on it. It was a ruin with all its trellises fallen in. He said, 'Oh, if only I had not associated anyone with my Lord!' There was no group to come to his aid, besides God, and he was not given any help. In that situation the only protection is from God, the Real. He gives the best reward and the best outcome. (Surat al-Kahf, 39-44)

#### HOLDING NO FEAR OF BEING CONDEMNED

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, God will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the disbelievers, who strive in the Way of God and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of God which He gives to whoever He wills. God is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 54)

#### REFRAINING FROM AVARICE

Those who are tight-fisted with the bounty God has given them should not suppose that that is better for them. No indeed, it is worse for them! What they were tight-fisted with will be hung around their necks on the Day of Rising. God is the inheritor of the heavens and the earth and God is aware of what you do. (Surah Al 'Imran, 180)

Have you seen him who turns away and gives a little, and that grudgingly? (Surat an-Najm, 33-34)

(God does not love) those who are tight-fisted and tell others to be tight-fisted. If anyone turns away, God is the Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy. (Surat al-Hadid, 24)

Do not keep your hand chained to your neck but do not extend it either to its full extent so that you sit there blamed and destitute. (Surat al-Isra, 29)

Here you are then: people who are called upon to spend in the Way of God and then some of you are tight-fisted! But whoever is tight-fisted is only tight-fisted to himself. God is Rich and you are poor. If you turn away, He will replace you with a people other than yourselves and they will not be like you. (Surah Muhammad, 38)

As for those who are tight-fisted and direct others to be tight-fisted, and hide the bounty God has given them, We have prepared a humiliating punishment for those who disbelieve. (Surat an-Nisa, 37)

Say: 'Even if you possessed the vast storehouses of my Lord's mercy, you would still hold back, fearing they would run out.' (Surat al-Isra', 100)

So have fear of God, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Surat at-Taghabun, 16)

Among them there were some who made an agreement with God: 'If He gives us of His bounty we will definitely give charity and be among the righteous.' But when He does give them of His bounty they are tight-fisted with it and turn away, so He has punished them

by putting hypocrisy in their hearts until the day they meet Him because they failed God in what they promised Him and because they lied. (Surat at-Tawba, 75-77)

Satan promises you poverty and commands you to avarice. God promises you forgiveness from Him and abundance. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 268)

# SPENDING ONE'S WEALTH AND POSSESSIONS IN THE WAY OF GOD INSTEAD OF HOARDING IT

Spend in the Way of God. Do not cast yourselves into destruction. And do good: God loves good-doers. (Surat al-Baqarah, 195)

... As for those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the Way of God, give them the news of a painful punishment. On the Day it is heated up in the fire of Hell and their foreheads, sides and backs are branded with it (and they are told): "This is what you hoarded for yourselves, so taste what you were hoarding!" (Surat at-Tawba, 34-35)

Who gathered his wealth and counted it. He thinks his wealth will make him live for ever. No indeed! He will be flung into the Shatterer. And what will convey to you what the Shatterer is? The kindled Fire of God reaching right into the heart. (Surat al-Humazah, 2-6)

No indeed! You do not honour orphans nor do you urge the feeding of the poor; you devour inheritance with voracious appetites and you have an insatiable love of wealth. (Surat al-Fajr, 17-20)

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), until you visit the graves. (Surat at-Takathur, 1-2)

# PURIFYING THE SELF IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE QUR'AN INSTEAD OF DEFEND AND JUSTIFY IT

(Yusuf said,) 'I do not say my self was free from blame. The self indeed commands to evil acts-except for those my Lord has mercy on. My Lord, He is Forgiving, Merciful.' (Surah Yusuf, 53)

Do you not see those who claim to be purified? No, God purifies whoever He wills. They will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck. (Surat an-Nisa, 49)

You who believe! Do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. Anyone who follows in Satan's footsteps should know that he commands indecency and wrongdoing. Were it not for God's favour to you and His mercy, not one of you would ever have been purified. But God purifies whoever He wills. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nur, 21)

To whoever avoids the major wrong actions and indecencies–except for minor lapses–truly your Lord is vast in forgiveness. He has most knowledge of you when He first produced you from the earth, and when you were embryos in your mothers' wombs. So do not claim purity for yourselves. He knows best those who guard against evil. (Surat an-Najm, 32)

He who has purified himself will have success. (Surat al-A'la Suresi, 14)

... Whoever is purified, is purified for himself alone. (Surah Fatir, 18)

And (I swear by) the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or sense of duty, he who purifies it has succeeded, he who covers it up has failed. (Surat ash-Shams, 7-10)

Do not ever stand in it (a mosque set up to create division among

the believers). A mosque founded on performing one's duty from the first day has a greater right for you to stand in it. **In it there are men who love to purify themselves.** God loves those who purify themselves. (Surat at-Tawba, 108)

For this We sent a Messenger to you from among you to recite Our Signs to you and **purify you** and teach you the Book and Wisdom and teach you things you did not know before. (Surat al-Baqarah, 151)

God showed great kindness to the believers when He sent a Messenger to them from among themselves to recite His Signs to them and **purify them** and teach them the Book and Wisdom, even though before that they were clearly misguided. (Surah Al 'Imran, 164)

Take charity from their wealth to purify and cleanse them and pray for them. Your prayers bring relief to them. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat at-Tawba, 103)

Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the reward of those who purify themselves. (Surah Ta Ha, 76)

Remember when he came to his Lord with a pure heart. (Surat as-Saffat, 84)

### **BEING HELPFUL AND COOPERATIVE**

When he arrived at the water of Madyan, he found a crowd of people drawing water there. Standing apart from them, he found two women, holding back their sheep. He said, 'What are you two doing here?' They said, 'We cannot draw water until the shepherds have driven off their sheep. You see our father is a very old man.'

So he drew water for them and then withdrew into the shade and said, 'My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me.' (Surat al-Qasas, 23-24)

He (their father) said, 'I would like to marry you to one of these two daughters of mine on condition that you work for me for eight full years. If you complete ten, that is up to you. I do not want to be hard on you. You will find me, God willing, to be one of the righteous.' (Surat al-Qasas, 27)

When Musa had fulfilled the appointed term and had set off with his family, he noticed a fire from one side of the Mount. He said to his family, 'Stay here, I can see a fire. Hopefully I will bring you back some news from it or a burning branch from the fire so that you will be able to warm yourselves.' (Surat al-Qasas, 29)

#### REFRAIN FROM LYING

That is it. If someone honours God's sacred things, that is better for him in his Lord's Sight. All livestock are permitted to you except what has already been recited to you. Have done with the defilement of idols and have done with telling lies. (Surat al-Hajj, 30)

Those who do not believe in God's Signs are merely inventing lies. It is they who are the liars. (Surat an-Nahl, 105)

Do not say about what your lying tongues describe: 'This is lawful and this is forbidden,' inventing lies against God. Those who invent lies against God are not successful. (Surat an-Nahl, 116)

Among them is a group who distort the Book with their tongues so that you think it is from the Book when it is not from the Book. They say, 'It is from God,' but it is not from God. They tell a lie against God and they know it. (Surah Al 'Imran, 78)

Woe to every wicked liar... (Surat al-Jathiyah, 7)

Shall I tell you upon whom the Satans descend? They descend on every evil liar. They give them a hearing and most of them are liars. (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 221-223)

No indeed! If he does not desist, We will grab him by the forelock, a lying, sinful forelock. (Surat al- `Alaq, 15-16)

#### **USING REASON THROUGH LIFE**

In the earth there are diverse regions side by side and gardens of grapes and cultivated fields, and palm-trees sharing one root and others with individual roots, all watered with the same water. And We make some things better to eat than others. There are Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 4)

It is He Who gives life and causes to die and His is the alternation of the night and day. So will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-Mu'minun, 80)

We have sent down to you a Book containing your Reminder. So will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-Anbiya, 10)

... In this way God makes the Signs clear to you so that **hopefully you** will use your intellect. (Surat an-Nur, 61)

Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are just like cattle. Indeed they are even more astray! (Surat al-Furqan, 44)

He said, 'The Lord of the East and the West and everything between them if you used your intellect.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara,' 28)

He [satan] has led huge numbers of you into error. Why did you not use your intellect? (Surah Ya Sin, 62)

It is He Who created you from earth, then from a drop of sperm, then from a clot of blood, then He brings you out as infants, then so you

may achieve full strength, then so you may become old menthough some of you may die before that time-so that you may reach a predetermined age and so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Surah Ghafir, 67)

As for those who call out to you from outside your private quarters, most of them do not use their intellect. (Surat al-Hujurat, 4)

Know that God brings the earth to life after it was dead. We have made the Signs clear to you so that **hopefully you will use your intellect.** (Surat al-Hadid, 17)

If their turning away is hard on you, then go down a tunnel deep into the earth, if you can, or climb up a ladder into heaven, and bring them a Sign. If God had wanted to He would have gathered them all to guidance. So do not be among the ignorant. (Surat al-An'am, 35)

# APPROACHING ANY SITUATION RATIONALLY RATHER THAN SENTIMENTALLY

Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of God, he renounced him. Ibrahim was tender-hearted and forbearing. (Surat at-Tawba, 114)

Do not let those who rush headlong into disbelief sadden you. They do not harm God in any way. God desires to assign no portion to them in the hereafter. They will have a terrible punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 176)

Do not grieve over them and do not let the plots they make distress you. (Surat an-Naml, 70)

And Dhu'n-Nun when he left in anger and thought We would not

**punish him.** He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' (Surat al-Anbiya, 87)

Nuh called out to his Lord and said, 'My Lord, my son is one of my family and Your promise is surely the truth and You are the Justest of Judges.' He said, 'Nuh, he is definitely not of your family. He is someone whose action was not righteous. Do not, therefore, ask Me for something about which you have no knowledge. I admonish you lest you should be among the ignorant.' (Surah Hud, 45-46)

#### **NOT SEEKING REFUGE IN DISBELIEVERS**

The believers should not take disbelievers as friends rather than believers. Anyone who does that has nothing to do with God at all—unless it is because you guard yourselves against them, taking security. God advises you to be afraid of Him. God is the final destination. (Surah Al 'Imran, 28)

'Do not trust anyone except for those who follow your religion.'... (Surah Al 'Imran, 73)

You who believe! **Do not take as friends** any of those who who make a mockery and a game out of your religion among the ones who were given the Book before you or **the disbelievers**. Have fear of God if you are believers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 57)

Those who disbelieve are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Surat al-Anfal, 73)

They will not help you in any way against God. The wrongdoers are protectors of one another but God is the Protector of those who guard against evil. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 19)

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another. But as for those who believe but have not migrated, you are not in any way responsible for their protection until they migrate. But if they ask you for help in respect of the religion, it is your duty to help them, except against people you have a treaty with. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Anfal, 72)

#### **NOT SUBMITTING TO DISBELIEVERS**

O Prophet! Have fear of God and do not obey the disbelievers and hypocrites. God is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Surat al-Ahzab, 1) So do not obey the disbelievers but use this (the Qur'an) to battle against them with all your might. (Surat al-Furqan, 52)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Surat al-Kahf, 28)

Do not let those who have no faith in it and follow their whims and desires debar you from it or you will be destroyed. (Surah Ta Ha, 16)

Do not obey the disbelievers and hypocrites and disregard their abuse of you. Put your trust in God. God suffices as a Protector. (Surat al-Ahzab, 48)

# ALWAYS ASKING GOD FOR HELP IN EVERY SITUATION

You alone we worship. You alone we ask for help. (Surat al-Fatihah, 4)

You who believe! Seek help in steadfastness and prayer. God is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Baqarah, 153)

Musa said to his people, 'Seek help in God and be steadfast. The earth belongs to God. He bequeathes it to any of His servants He wills. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil.' (Surat al-Araf, 128)

When they came out against Goliath and his troops, they said, 'Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us, and make our feet firm, and help us against this disbelieving people.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 250)

... 'Our Lord, do not take us to task if we forget or make a mistake! Our Lord, do not place on us a load like the one You placed on those before us! Our Lord, do not place on us a load we have not the strength to bear! And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy on us. You are our Master, so help us against the people of the disbelievers.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 286)

All they said was, 'Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions and any excesses we went to in what we did and make our feet firm and help us against these disbelieving people.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 147) He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, help me because of their calling me a liar!' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 26)

He (Lut) said, 'My Lord, help me against the people of corruption!' (Surat al-Anqabut, 30)

# NOT GIVING INTO DESPAIR IN THE FACE OF ANY HARDSHIP AND REMAINING HOPEFUL UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES

Say (from Me): 'My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of God. Truly God forgives all wrong actions. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.' (Surat az-Zumar, 53)

(Yusuf's father said,) 'My sons! Seek news of Yusuf and his brother. Do not despair of solace from God. No one despairs of solace from God except for people who are disbelievers.' (Surah Yusuf, 87)

Anyone who thinks that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter should stretch a rope up to the ceiling and then cut (it) off. Let him see whether his stratagem gets rid of what enrages him! (Surat al-Hajj, 15)

They (messengers) said (to Ibrahim), 'We bring you good news of the truth, so do not be among those who despair.' (Surat al-Hijr, 55) Do not corrupt the earth after it has been put right. Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. God's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Surat al-A'raf, 56)

If We let man taste mercy from Us, and then take it away from him, he is despairing, ungrateful. (Surah Hud, 9)

Those who reject God's Signs and the meeting with Him, such people can despair of My mercy, such people will have a painful punishment. (Surat al-Anqabut, 23)

# KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD HELPS HIS SINCERE SUBJECTS

Before you We sent other Messengers to their people, and they too brought them the Clear Signs. We took revenge on those who did

evil; and it is Our duty to help the believers. (Surat ar-Rum, 47) As for those who strive in Our Way, We will guide them to Our Paths. Truly God is with the good-doers. (Surat al-Anqabut, 69) God has helped you on many occasions, including the Day of Hunayn when your great numbers delighted you but did not help you in any way, and the earth seemed narrow to you for all its great breadth, and you turned your backs. (Surat at-Tawba, 25) Then once again We gave you the upper hand over them and supplied you with more wealth and children and made you the most numerous group. (Surat al-Isra, 6)

... God will not give the disbelievers any way against the believers. (Surat an-Nisa, 141)

Anyone who thinks that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter should stretch a rope up to the ceiling and then cut (it) off. Let him see whether his stratagem gets rid of what enrages him! (Surat al-Hajj, 15)

Permission to fight is given to those who are fought against because they have been wronged-truly God has the power to come to their support. (Surat al-Hajj, 39)

Have fear of Him Who has supplied you with what you know, supplied you with livestock and children and gardens and clear springs. (Surat ash-Shu`ara, 132-134)

We showed great kindness to Musa and Harun. We rescued them and their people from their terrible plight. We supported them and so they were the victors. (Surat as-Saffat, 114-116)

And that God might help you with a mighty help. (Surat al-Fath, 3)

# KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD STANDS BY AND LOVES THOSE WHO ARE PATIENT

And be steadfast. God is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Anfal, 46)

Many a Prophet has fought, when there were many thousands with him! They did not give up in the face of what assailed them in the Way of God, nor did they weaken, nor did they yield. **God loves the steadfast.** (Surah Al 'Imran, 146)

They said, 'Are you Yusuf?' He said, 'I am indeed Yusuf, and this here is my brother. God has acted graciously to us. As for those who fear God and are steadfast, God does not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good.' (Surah Yusuf, 90)

Be patient. But your patience is only by God. Do not be grieved by them and do not be constricted by the plots they hatch. (Surat an-Nahl, 127)

# EXERCISING GREAT PATIENCE IN THE FACE OF TROUBLES, HARDSHIPS, ILLNESSES AND ALL OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES

(Luqman said,) 'My son, perform prayer and command what is right and forbid what is wrong and **be steadfast in the face of all that happens to you.** That is certainly the most resolute course to follow.' (Surah Luqman, 17)

Therefore be patient with a patience which is beautiful. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 5)

Those who, when disaster strikes them, say, 'We belong to God and to Him we will return.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 156)

Whose hearts quake at the mention of God, and who are steadfast in the face of all that happens to them, those who establish salat and give of what We have provided for them. (Surat al-Haji, 35)

Messengers before you were also denied but they were steadfast in the face of the denial and injury they suffered until Our help arrived. There is no changing the Words of God. And news of other Messengers has come to you. (Surat al-An'am, 34)

(Their Messengers said,) 'And why indeed should we not put our trust in God when He has guided us to our ways? We will be steadfast however much you harm us. Those who trust put their trust in God.' (Surah Ibrahim, 12)

Many a Prophet has been fought, when there were many thousands with him! They did not give up in the face of what assailed them in the Way of God, nor did they weaken, nor did they yield. God loves the steadfast. (Surah Al 'Imran, 146)

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in God and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give the alms; **those who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle.** Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqarah, 177)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say. (Surah Sad, 17)

You will be tested in your wealth and in yourselves and you will hear many abusive words from those given the Book before you and from those who are idolaters. But if you are steadfast and guard against evil, that is the most resolute course to take. (Surah Al 'Imran, 186)

He said, 'It's merely that your lower selves suggested something to you which you did. **But beauty lies in having steadfastness.** Perhaps God will bring them all together. He is indeed All-Knowing and All-Wise.' (Surah Yusuf, 83)

#### **NOT SHOWING A TENDENCY TO DISBELIEF**

We gave right judgement and knowledge to Lut and rescued him from the city which committed disgusting acts. They were evil people who were deviators. If We had not kept you constant you had almost leaned towards them a little. (Surat al-Anbiya, 74)

Do not rely on those who do wrong thus causing the Fire to afflict you, for you have no protector besides God; then you will not be helped. (Surah Hud, 113)

# PAINSTAKINGLY PRESERVING GOD'S RESTRICTIONS AND NOT ADHERING TO UNLAWFUL DEEDS

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of God: give good news to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 112)

That is it. As for those who honour God's sacred rites should do so from heartfelt heeding. (Surat al-Hajj, 32)

(Believers are) those who guard their private parts except from their wives and any slaves they own, in which case they incur no blame. Then, whoever seeks anything beyond this, they are the transgressors. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 29-31)

O Prophet! When any of you divorce women, divorce them during their period of purity and calculate their waiting period carefully.

And have fear of God, your Lord. Do not evict them from their homes, nor should they leave, unless they commit an outright indecency. Those are God's limits, and anyone who oversteps God's limits has wronged himself. You never know, it may well be that after that God will cause a new situation to develop. (Surat al-Talaq, 1) These are God's limits. As for those who obey God and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Surat an-Nisa', 13)

Say: 'People of the Book! You have nothing to stand on until you implement the Torah and the Gospel and what has been sent down to you from your Lord.' What has been sent down to you from your Lord increases many of them in insolence and disbelief. So do not waste your grief on the people of the disbelievers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 68)

That is it. **If someone honours God's sacred things**, that is better for him in his Lord's Sight...(Surat al-Hajj, 30)

# LOOKING FOR OPPORTUNITIES THROUGHOUT THE DAY THAT WILL HELP ONE BECOME CLOSER TO GOD

You who believe! Have fear of God and seek the means of drawing near to Him, and strive in His Way, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 35)

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us-only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Surah Saba', 37)

This truly is a reminder, so let anyone who wills take the Way towards his Lord. (Surat al-Muzammil, 19)

#### **HAVING DUE FEAR AND AWE OF GOD**

... turning toward Him (in repentance). Fear Him and establish prayer. Do not be among the idolaters. (Surat ar-Rum, 31)

You who believe! Have fear of God the way He should be feared and do not die except as Muslims. (Surah Al 'Imran, 102)

... God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is for those who fear their Lord. (Surat al-Baiyinah, 8)

In this way We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an and We have made various threats in it so that hopefully they will guard against evil or it will spur them into remembrance. (Surah Ta Ha, 113)

Mankind, **have fear of your Lord!** The quaking of the Hour is a terrible thing. (Surat al-Hajj, 1)

So have fear of God, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey...(Surat at-Taghabun, 16)

Those who fear their Lord in the Unseen will have forgiveness and an immense reward. (Surat al-Mulk, 12)

... (People of intelligence are) those who join what God has commanded to be joined and are afraid of their Lord and fear an evil Reckoning. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 21)

(The Garden is for) those who fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen and come with a contrite heart. (Surat al-Qaf, 33)

(Prophets are) those who conveyed God's Message and had fear of Him, fearing no one except God. God suffices as a Reckoner. (Surat al-Ahzab, 39)

Their sides eschew their beds as they call on their Lord in fear and

**ardent hope.** And they give of what We have provided for them. (Surat as-Sajdah, 16)

... Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. God's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Surat al-A'raf, 56)

For those who fear the Station of their Lord there are two Gardens. (Surat ar-Rahman, 46)

... Only those of His servants with knowledge have fear of God. God is Almighty, Ever-Forgiving. (Surah Fatir, 28)

... That is the reward of those who fear My station and fear My threat.' (Surah Ibrahim, 14)

(Believers are) those who affirm the Day of Judgement. (Believers are) those who are fearful of the punishment of their Lord. No one is safe from the punishment of his Lord. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 26-28)

... 'The real losers are those who lose themselves and their families on the Day of Rising.' Is not that clear loss? They will have awnings of Fire above them and awnings below them. By that God strikes fear into His servants: 'So have fear, My servants, of Me!' (Surat az-Zumar, 15-16)

Those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and are apprehensive about the Hour. (Surat al-Anbiya, 49)

Not distracted by trade or commerce from the remembrance of God and the establishment of prayer and the payment of alms; **fearing a day when all hearts and eyes will be in turmoil.** (Surat an-Nur, 37) **Mankind! Have fear of your Lord and fear a day** when no father will be able to atone for his son, or son for his father, in any way. God's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world delude you and do not let the Deluder delude you concerning God. (Surah Luqman, 33)

Tribe of Israel! Remember the blessing I conferred on you. Honour My contract and I will honour your contract. Have dread of Me alone. (Surat al-Baqarah, 40)

Wherever you are, turn your faces towards it so that people will have no argument against you–except for those among them who do wrong and then you should not fear them but rather fear Me–and so that I can complete My blessing to you so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surat al-Baqarah, 150)

You who believe! If you have fear of God, He will give you discrimination...(Surat al-Anfal, 29)

God is with those who have fear of Him and with those who are good-doers. (Surat an-Nahl, 128)

Everything in the heavens and earth belongs to Him, and the religion belongs to Him, firmly and for ever. So why do you fear anyone other than God? (Surat an-Nahl, 52)

# KNOWING THAT ALL BLESSINGS COME DIRECTLY FROM GOD WITHOUT ATTRIBUTING ANY POWER TO THE CAUSES

Any blessing you have is from God. Then when harm touches you, it is to Him you cry for help. (Surat an-Nahl, 53)

He has given you everything you have asked Him for. If you tried to number God's blessings, you could never count them. Man is indeed wrongdoing, ungrateful. (Surah Ibrahim, 34)

You who believe! Remember God's blessing to you when certain people were on the verge of raising their hands against you and He held their hands back from you. Have fear of God. The believers should put their trust in God. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 11)

Remember when Musa said to his people, 'My people! Remember God's blessing to you when He appointed Prophets among you and appointed kings for you, and gave you what He had not given to anyone else in all the worlds!' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 20)

Mankind! Remember God's blessing to you. Is there any creator other than God providing for you from heaven and earth? There is no god but Him. So how have you been perverted? (Surah Fatir, 3)

... Remember God's blessing to you and the Book and Wisdom He has sent down to you to admonish you. Have fear of God and know that God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Baqarah, 231)

(Those killed in the way of God are) **rejoicing in blessings** and favour from God and that God does not let the wage of the believers go to waste. (Surah Al 'Imran, 171)

**So they returned with blessings** and bounty from **God** and no evil touched them. They pursued the pleasure of God. God's favour is indeed immense. (Surah Al 'Imran, 174)

Whoever obeys God and the Messenger will be with those whom God has blessed: the Prophets, the steadfast affirmers of truth, the martyrs and the righteous. What excellent company such people are! (Surat an-Nisa, 69)

... Today I have perfected your religion for you and completed My blessing upon you and I am pleased with Islam as a religion for you. But if anyone is forced by hunger, not intending any wrongdoing, God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 3)

... God does not want to make things difficult for you, but **He does** want to purify you and to perfect His blessing upon you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 6)

Remember God's blessing to you and the covenant He made with you when you said, 'We hear and we obey.' Have fear of God. God knows what the heart contains. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 7)

(Hud said,) 'Or are you astonished that a reminder should come to you from your Lord by way of a man among you in order to warn you? Remember when He appointed you successors to the people of Nuh, and increased you greatly in stature. Remember God's blessings, so that hopefully you will be successful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 69)

That is because God would never change a blessing He has conferred on a people until they had changed what was in themselves. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Anfal, 53)

If you tried to number God's blessings, you could never count them. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nahl, 18)

God has made shaded places for you in what He has created and He has made shelters for you in the mountains and He has made shirts for you to protect you from the heat and shirts to protect you from each other's violence. **In that way He perfects His blessing on you** so that hopefully you will become Muslims. (Surat an-Nahl, 81)

Do you not see that God has subjected to you everything in the heavens and earth and has showered His blessings upon you, both outwardly and inwardly? Yet there are people who argue about God without knowledge or guidance or any illuminating Book. (Surah Luqman, 20)

Do you not see that **ships sail on the sea by God's blessing** so that He can show you something of His Signs? There are certainly Signs in that for everyone who is steadfast and thankful. (Surah Luqman, 31)

You who believe! Remember God's blessing to you when forces came against you and We sent a wind against them and other forces you could not see. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Ahzab, 9)

When harm touches man he calls upon his Lord, repenting to Him. Then when **He grants him a blessing from Him**, he forgets what he was calling for before and ascribes rivals to God, so as to misguide others from His Way. Say: 'Enjoy your disbelief for a little while. You are among the Companions of the Fire.' (Surat az-Zumar, 8)

When harm touches man he calls on Us. Then when We grant him a blessing from Us he says, 'I have only been given this because of my knowledge.' In fact it is a trial but most of them do not know it. (Surat az-Zumar, 49)

When We grant blessing to a man, he turns away and draws aside but when any evil touches him, he is full of endless prayers! (Surah Fussilat, 51)

It is He Who created all the species and gave you ships and livestock for you to ride, so that you might sit firmly on their backs and remember your Lord's blessing while you are seated on them, saying, 'Glory be to Him Who has subjected this to us.' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 13)

He is only a servant on whom We bestowed Our blessing and whom We made an example for the tribe of Israel. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 59)

... so that God may forgive you your earlier errors and any later ones and **complete His blessing upon you**, and guide you on a Straight Path. (Surat al-Fath, 2)

And as for the blessing of your Lord, speak out! (Surat ad-Duha, 11)

#### HAVING A PROFOUND RESPECT FOR GOD

We responded to him and gave him Yahya, restoring for him his wife's fertility. They outdid one another in good actions, calling out to Us in yearning and in awe, and **humbling themselves to Us.** (Surat al-Anbiya, 90)

(People of intelligence are) those who join what God has commanded to be joined and **are afraid of their Lord** and fear an evil Reckoning. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 21)

(Believers are) those who are filled with the fear of their Lord. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 57)

Among the people of the Book there are some who believe in God and in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down to them, and who are humble before God. They do not sell God's Signs for a paltry price. Such people will have their reward with their Lord. And God is swift at reckoning. (Surah Al 'Imran, 199)

Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and women who fast, men and women who guard their chastity, men and women who remember God much: God has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. (Surat al-Ahzab, 35)

(It is) so that you might all believe in God and His Messenger and honour Him and **respect Him and glorify Him** in the morning and the evening. (Surat al-Fath, 9)

# METICULOUSLY PRESERVING PRAYER AND PERFORMING THEM CORRECTLY IN REVERENCE

Safeguard the prayer-especially the middle one. Stand in obedience

to God. (Surat al-Baqarah, 238)

It is the believers who are successful: **those who are humble in their prayer.** (Surat al-Mu'minun, 1-2)

Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book and **perform prayer. Prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing.** And remembrance of God is greater still. God knows what you do. (Surat al-Anqabut, 45)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and **perform prayer** and give the alms, and obey God and His Messenger... (Surat at-Tawba, 71)

(Believers are) those who safeguard their prayer. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 9)

As for those who hold fast to the Book and **perform prayer**, We will not let the wage of the righteous be wasted. (Surat al-A'raf, 170)

I am God. There is no god but Me, so worship Me and **perform prayer** to remember Me. (Surah Ta Ha, 14)

(Believers are) those who **perform prayer** and give the alms and are certain of the hereafter. (Surah Luqman, 4)

When you have finished prayer remember God standing, sitting and lying on your sides. When you are safe again perform prayer in the normal way. The prayer is prescribed for the believers at specific times. (Surat an-Nisa, 103)

This is a Book We have sent down and blessed, confirming what came before it, so that you can warn the Mother of Cities (Makka) and the people around it. Those who believe in the hereafter believe in it and **safeguard their prayer**. (Surat al-An'am, 92)

(Believers are) those who, if We establish them firmly on the earth,

will **perform prayer** and give the alms, and command what is right and forbid what is wrong. The end result of all affairs is with God. (Surat al-Hajj, 41)

Instruct your family to **perform prayer**, and be constant in it. We do not ask you for provision. We provide for you. And the outcome rests on doing your duty. (Surah Ta Ha, 132)

**Perform prayer** and give the alms and bow with those who bow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 43)

Seek help in steadfastness and prayer. But that is a very hard thing, except for the humble. (Surat al-Baqarah, 45)

Those who recite the Book of God and **perform prayer** and give of what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, hope for a transaction which will not prove profitless. (Surah Fatir, 29)

They were only ordered to worship God, making their religion sincerely His as people of pure natural belief, and to **perform prayer** and give the alms–that is the religion of the correct. (Surat al-Baiyinah, 5)

#### **READING THE QUR'AN**

"... and (I have been ordered to) to recite the Qur'an."...(Surat an-Naml, 92)

Those who recite the Book of God and perform prayer and give of what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, hope for a transaction which will not prove profitless. (Surah Fatir, 29)

By those drawn up in ranks, and by the warners crying warning, and by the reciters of the Reminder: your God is One. (Surat as-Saffat, 1-4)

When you recite the Qur'an, We place an obscuring veil between you and those who do not believe in the hereafter. (Surat al-Isra', 45) Your Lord knows that you stay up nearly two-thirds of the night-or half of it, or a third of it-and a group of those with you. God determines the night and day. He knows you will not keep count of it, so He has turned towards you. Recite as much of the Qur'an as is easy for you. He knows that some of you are ill and that others are travelling in the land seeking God's bounty, and that others are fighting in the Way of God. So recite as much of it as is easy for you. And perform prayer and give the alms and lend a generous loan to God. Whatever good you send ahead for yourselves you will find it with God as something better and as a greater reward. And seek forgiveness from God. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Muzammil, 20)

Perform prayer from the time the sun declines until the darkening of the night, and also the recitation at dawn. The dawn recitation is certainly witnessed. (Surat al-Isra, 78)

# SEEKING REFUGE IN GOD FROM SATAN WHEN READING THE QUR'AN

Whenever you recite the Qur'an, seek refuge with God from the accursed Satan. (Surat an-Nahl, 98)

# IMMEDIATELY STOP TALKING AND LISTEN TO THE QUR'AN WHEN IT IS BEING READ

When the Qur'an is recited listen to it and be quiet so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Surat al-A'raf, 204)

# PAYING ATTENTION TO AND BEING SENSITIVE ABOUT AND COMPLIANT TOWARDS THE VERSES OF GOD

Who hears the Signs of God recited to him and then persists in his arrogance just as if he had never heard them. Give him the news of a painful punishment. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 8)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who is reminded of the Signs of his Lord and then turns away from them, forgetting all that he has done before? We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. Though you call them to guidance, they will nonetheless never be guided. (Surat al-Kahf, 57)

The believers are those whose hearts tremble when God is mentioned, whose faith is increased when His Signs are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord. (Surat al-Anfal, 2)

Weeping, they fall to the ground in prostration, and it increases them in humility. (Surat al-Isra, 109)

God has sent down the Supreme Discourse, a Book consistent in its frequent repetitions. The skins of those who fear their Lord tremble at it and then their skins and hearts yield softly to the remembrance of God. That is God's guidance by which He guides whoever He wills. And no one can guide those whom God misguides. (Surat az-Zumar, 23)

Those are some of the Prophets God has blessed, from the descendants of Adam and from those We carried with Nuh, and from the descendants of Ibrahim and Isra'il and from those We guided and chose. When the Signs of the All-Merciful were recited to them they fell on their faces, weeping, in prostration. (Surah Maryam, 58)

The people who truly do believe in Our Signs are those who fall

to the ground prostrating when they are reminded of them, and glorify their Lord with praise, and are not arrogant. (Surat as-Sajdah, 15) When they listen to what has been sent down to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflowing with tears because of what they recognise of the truth. They say, 'Our Lord, we believe! So write us down among the witnesses.' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 83)

Woe to every wicked liar who hears the Signs of God recited to him and then persists in his arrogance just as if he had never heard them. Give him the news of a painful punishment. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 7-8)

When Our Signs are recited to such a person, he turns away arrogantly as if he had not heard, as if there was a great weight in his ears. So give him news of a painful punishment. (Surah Luqman, 7)

Indeed, every time I called them to Your forgiveness, they put their fingers in their ears, wrapped themselves up in their clothes and were overweeningly arrogant. (Surah Nuh, 7)

When Our Signs are recited to them-Clear Signs-you can detect denial in the faces of those who disbelieve. They all but assault those who recite Our Signs to them! Say: 'Shall I inform you of something worse than that? The Fire which God has promised those who disbelieve. What an evil destination!' (Surat al-Hajj, 72)

Do you not see those who have been given a portion of the Book being invited to let God's Book be the judge between them? But then a group of them turn away. (Surah Al 'Imran, 23)

When they are told, 'Come to what God has sent down and to the Messenger,' you see the hypocrites turning away from you completely. (Surat an-Nisa'61)

(Disbelievers are) those whose eyes were blind to My remembrance and whose ears were unable to hear [the Qur'an]. (Surat al-Kahf, 101)

Those who disbelieve all but strike you down with their evil looks when they hear the Reminder and say, 'He is quite mad.' (Surat al-Qalam, 51)

We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. When you mention your Lord alone in the Qur'an, they turn their backs and run away. (Surat al-Isra', 46)

Has the time not arrived for the hearts of those who believe to yield to the remembrance of God and to the truth He has sent down, so they are not like those who were given the Book before for whom the time seemed over long so that their hearts became hard? Many of them are deviators. (Surat al-Hadid, 16)

# PONDERING THE VERSES OF THE QUR'AN AND DRAWING LESSONS FROM IT

It is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Surah Sad, 29) We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Surat al-Qamar, 22)

This is the path of your Lord-straight. We have made the Signs clear for people who remember. (Surat al-An'am, 126)

In this way We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an and We have made various threats in it so that hopefully they will guard against evil or it will spur them into remembrance. (Surah Ta Ha, 113)

Will they not then ponder the Qur'an or are there locks upon their hearts? (Surah Muhammad, 24)

So hold fast to what has been revealed to you. You are on a straight path. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 43)

It is He Who shows you His Signs and sends down provision to you out of heaven. But none pay heed save those who repent. (Surah Ghafir, 13)

Is it not enough for them that We have sent down to you the Book which is recited to them? There is certainly a mercy and reminder in that for people who believe. (Surat al-Anqabut, 51)

We have made things clear in this Qur'an so that they might pay heed, but it only makes them run away the more! (Surat al-Isra', 41) It is He Who sent down the Book to you from Him: verses containing clear judgements—they are the core of the Book—and others which are open to interpretation. Those with deviation in their hearts follow what is open to interpretation in it, desiring conflict, seeking its inner meaning. No one knows its inner meaning but God. Those firmly rooted in knowledge say, 'We believe in it. All of it is from our Lord.' But only people of intelligence pay heed. (Surah Al 'Imran, 7)

A sura We have sent down and imposed. We have sent down Clear Signs in it so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat an-Nur, 1) A sura We have sent down and imposed. We have sent down Clear Signs in it so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat al-Qasas, 51) Who could do greater wrong than someone who is reminded of the Signs of his Lord and then turns away from them, forgetting all that he has done before? We have placed covers on their hearts, preventing them from understanding it, and heaviness in their ears. Though

you call them to guidance, they will nonetheless never be guided. (Surat al-Kahf, 57)

You do not ask them for any wage for it. It is only a reminder to all beings. (Surah Yusuf, 104)

It (the Qur'an) is a reminder for the heedful. (Surat al-Haqqah, 48) God has prepared a terrible punishment for them. So have fear of God, people of intelligence—those who believe—God has sent down a reminder to you. (Surat at-Talaq, 10)

This is a clear explanation for all mankind, and guidance and admonition for those who guard against evil. (Surah Al 'Imran, 138) We know best what they say. You are not a dictator over them. So remind, with the Qur'an, whoever fears My Threat. (Surat al-Qaf, 45)

It is simply a reminder to all the worlds. (Surah Sad, 87)

No indeed! It is truly a reminder. (Surat al-Mudathir, 54)

We have made it easy in your own tongue so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 58)

We have given all kinds of examples to people in this Qur'an, so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Surat az-Zumar, 27)

We did not teach him poetry nor would it be right for him. It is simply a reminder and a clear Qur'an. (Surah Ya Sin, 69)

In this way We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an and We have made various threats in it so that hopefully they will guard against evil or it will spur them into remembrance. (Surah Ta Ha, 113)

They are the ones God has guided, so be guided by their guidance. Say, 'I do not ask you for any wage for it. It is simply a reminder to all beings.' (Surat al-An'am, 90)

But it is nothing less than a Reminder to all the worlds. (Surat al-Qalam, 52)

Say: 'The Purest Spirit has brought it down from your Lord with truth, to make those who believe firm, and as guidance and good news for the Muslims.' (Surat an-Nahl, 102)

#### **EQUATING NOTHING WITH GOD**

And We located the position of the House for Ibrahim: 'Do not associate anything with Me and purify My House for those who circle it, and those who stand and bow and prostrate.' (Surat al-Hajj, 26)

Be people of pure natural belief in God, not associating anything else with Him. As for anyone who associates others with God, it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away or the wind had dropped him in a distant place. (Surat al-Hajj, 31)

Do not let them debar you from God's Signs after they have been sent down to you. Call people to your Lord and on **no account be one of the idolaters.** (Surat al-Qasas, 87)

When Luqman said to his son, counselling him, 'My son, do not associate anything with God. Associating others with Him is a terrible wrong.' (Surah Luqman, 13)

(We have instructed man concerning his parents:) 'But if they try to make you associate something with Me about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. Keep company with them correctly and courteously in this world but follow the Way of him who turns to Me. Then you will return to Me and I will inform you about the things you did.' (Surah Luqman, 15)

Or do they have some god other than God? Glory be to God above any idol they propose! (Surat at-Tur, 43)

(The man who believed said to his people,) 'You call me to reject God and to associate something with Him about which I have no knowledge, while I call you to the Almighty, the Endlessly Forgiving.' (Surah Ghafir, 42)

God does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that. Anyone who associates something with God has committed a terrible crime. (Surat an-Nisa, 48)

Say: 'What thing is greatest as a witness?' Say: 'God. He is Witness between me and you. This Qur'an has been revealed to me so that I may warn you by it, and anyone else it reaches. Do you then bear witness that there are other gods together with God?' Say: 'I do not bear witness.' Say: 'He is only One God, and I am free of all you associate with Him.' (Surat al-An'am, 19)

On the Day We gather them all together, We will say to those who associated others with God, 'Where are the partner-gods, for whom you made such claims?' (Surat al-An'am, 22)

That is God's guidance. He guides by it those of His servants He wills. If they had associated others with Him, nothing they did would have been of any use. (Surat al-An'am, 88)

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open and hidden, and wrong action, and unrightful tyranny, and associating anything with God for which He has sent down no authority, and saying things about God you do not know.' (Surat al-A'raf, 33)

Do they make things into partner-gods which cannot create anything and are themselves created? (Surat al-A'raf, 191)

And they (the alleged partners) cannot extend to them any help, nor can they help themselves. (Surat al-Araf, 192)

They have taken their rabbis and monks as lords besides God, and also the Messiah, son of Maryam. Yet they were commanded to worship only one God. There is no god but Him! Glory be to Him above anything they associate with Him! (Surat at-Tawba, 31)

(Yusuf said,) 'I hold fast to the creed of my forebears Ibrahim and Ishaq and Ya'qub. We don't associate anything with God. And that is how God has favoured us and all mankind, but most do not give thanks.' (Surah Yusuf, 38)

He is God-there is no god but Him. He is the King, the Most Pure, the Perfect Peace, the Trustworthy, the Safeguarder, the Almighty, the Compeller, the Supremely Great. Glory be to God above all they associate with Him. (Surat al-Hashr, 23)

#### **BEING FORGIVING**

Make allowances for people, command what is right, and turn away from the ignorant. (Surat al-A'raf, 199)

Those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and **pardon other people**—God loves the good-doers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 134)

Those of you possessing affluence and ample wealth should not make oaths that they will not give to their relatives and the very poor and those who have migrated in the way of God. They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you not love God to forgive you? God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nur, 22)

But because of their breaking of their covenant, We have cursed them and made their hearts hard. They distort the true meaning of

words and have forgotten a good portion of what they were reminded of. You will never cease to come upon some act of treachery on their part, except for a few of them. **Yet pardon them**, and overlook. God loves good-doers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 13)

The repayment of a bad action is one equivalent to it. **But if someone pardons** and puts things right, his reward is with God. Certainly He does not love wrongdoers. (Surat ash-Shura, 40)

You who believe! Some of your wives and children are an enemy to you, so be wary of them. **But if you pardon** and exonerate and forgive, God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat at-Taghabun, 14) Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden, or **pardon an evil act**, God is Ever-Pardoning, All-Powerful. (Surat an-Nisa, 149)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. God is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 263)

He (Yusuf) said (to his brothers), 'No blame at all will fall on you. Today you have forgiveness from God. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.' (Surah Yusuf, 92)

# TAKING ONLY GOD AND BELIEVERS AS CONFIDANT, FRIEND AND PROTECTOR

Your friend is only God and His Messenger and those who believe: those who perform prayer and give the alms, and bow. As for those who make God their friend, and His Messenger and those who believe: it is the party of God who are victorious! (Surat al-Ma'idah, 55-56)

You who believe! Do not take the disbelievers as friends rather than the believers. Do you want to give God clear proof against you? (Surat an-Nisa, 144)

You who believe, do not be friend your fathers and brothers if they prefer disbelief to faith. Those among you who do be friend them are wrongdoers. (Surat at-Tawba, 23)

God merely forbids you from taking as friends those who have fought you in the religion and driven you from your homes and who supported your expulsion. Any who take them as friends are wrongdoers. (Surat al-Mumtahinah, 9)

You who believe! Do not take any outside yourselves as intimates. They will do anything to harm you. They love what causes you distress. Hatred has appeared out of their mouths, but what their breasts hide is far worse. We have made the Signs clear to you if you use your intellect. (Surah Al 'Imran, 118)

You who believe! Do not take as friends any of those who who make a mockery and a game out of your religion among the ones who were given the Book before you or the disbelievers. Have fear of God if you are believers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 57)

Or did you suppose that you would be left without God knowing those of you who have strived and who have not taken anyone as their intimate friends besides God and His Messenger and the believers? God is aware of what you do. (Surat at-Tawba, 16)

Those who disbelieve are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way (protect each other) there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Surat al-Anfal, 73)

# NOT ASPIRING AFTER THE LIVES OF DENIERS AND REFRAINING FROM GIVING INTO THE ILLUSIONS OF THE WORLDLY LIFE

Mankind! God's promise is true. Do not let the life of this world

**delude you** and do not let the Deluder delude you about God. (Surah Fatir, 5)

Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy... (Surah Ta Ha, 131)

So turn away from him who turns away from Our remembrance and desires nothing but the life of this world. (Surat al-Najm, 29) Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Surat al-Kahf, 28)

Do not let their wealth and children impress you. God merely wants to punish them by them during their life in this world and for them to expire while they are disbelievers. (Surat at-Tawba, 55) Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy. Do not feel sad concerning them. And take the believers under your wing. (Surat al-Hijr, 88)

And what of him the evil of whose actions appears fine to him so that he sees them as good? God misguides whoever He wills and guides whoever He wills. So do not let yourself waste away out of regret for them. God knows what they do. (Surah Fatir, 8)

You who believe! Do not let your wealth or children divert you from the remembrance of God. Whoever does that is lost. (Surat al-Munafigun, 9)

Mankind! Have fear of your Lord and fear a day when no father will be able to atone for his son, or son for his father, in any way. God's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world delude you and

do not let the deluder delude you concerning God. (Surah Luqman, 33)

If anyone desires to cultivate the hereafter, We will increase him in his cultivation. If anyone desires to cultivate this world, We will give him some of it but he will have no share in the hereafter. (Surat ash-Shura, 20)

The life of this world is nothing but a game and a diversion. The abode of the hereafter—that is truly Life if they only knew. (Surat al-Anqabut, 64)

Know that the life of this world is merely a game and a diversion and ostentation and a cause of boasting among yourselves and trying to outdo one another in wealth and children: like the plant-growth after rain which delights the cultivators, but then it withers and you see it turning yellow, and then it becomes broken stubble. In the hereafter there is terrible punishment but also forgiveness from God and His good pleasure. The life of this world is nothing but the enjoyment of delusion. (Surat al-Hadid, 20)

The life of this world is merely a game and a diversion. If you believe and guard against evil, He will pay you your wages and not ask you for all your wealth. (Surah Muhammad, 36)

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the Presence of God. (Surah Al 'Imran, 14) Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what

he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides God. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they disbelieved. (Surat al-An'am, 70)

Do they imagine that, in the wealth and children We extend to them, We are hastening to them with good things? No indeed, but they have no awareness! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 55-56)

Do not let their wealth and their children impress you. God merely wants to punish them by them in this world, and for them to expire while they are disbelievers. (Surat at-Tawba, 85)

As for those who desire the life of this world and its finery, We will give them full payment in it for their actions. They will not be deprived here of their due. But such people will have nothing in the hereafter but the Fire. What they achieved here will come to nothing. What they did will prove to be null and void. (Surah Hud, 15-16)

# BEING CONSTANTLY AWARE OF THE FACT THAT BELIEVERS ALWAYS PREVAIL

Do not give up and do not be downhearted. You shall be uppermost if you are believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 139)

To those who disbelieve, the life of this world is painted in glowing colours and they laugh at those who believe. But on the Day of Rising those who fear God will be over them. God provides for whoever He wills without any reckoning. (Surat al-Baqarah, 212)

... As for those who make God their friend, and His Messenger and those who believe: it is the party of God who are victorious! (Surat al-Ma'idah, 56)

He said, 'We will reinforce you with your brother and by Our Signs will give you both authority, so that they will not be able to lay a hand on you. You and those who follow you will be the victors.' (Surat al-Qasas, 35)

#### COMMANDING GOOD AND REFRAINING FROM EVIL

They would not restrain one another from any of the wrong things that they did. How evil were the things they used to do! (Surat al-Ma'idah, 79)

(Luqman said,) 'My son, perform prayer and command what is right and forbid what is wrong and be steadfast in the face of all that happens to you. That is certainly the most resolute course to follow.' (Surah Luqman, 17)

(Believers are) those who, if We establish them firmly on the earth, will perform prayer and give the alms, and **command what is right** and forbid what is wrong. The end result of all affairs is with God. (Surat al-Hajj, 41)

You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in God. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. (Surah Al 'Imran, 110)

They believe in God and the Last Day, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and compete in doing good. They are among the righteous. (Surah Al 'Imran, 114)

Let there be a community among you who call to the good, and enjoin the right, and forbid the wrong. They are the ones who have success. (Surah Al 'Imran, 104)

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who fast, those who bow, those who prostrate, those who command the right, those who forbid the wrong, those who preserve the limits of God: give good news to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 112)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform prayer and give the alms, and obey God and His Messenger. They are the people on whom God will have mercy. God is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 71)

Would that there had been more people with a vestige of good among the generations of those who came before you, who forbade corruption in the earth, other than the few among them whom We saved. Those who did wrong gladly pursued the life of luxury that they were given and were evildoers. (Surah Hud, 116)

# NOT FORGETTING ABOUT ONE'S SELF WHILE COMMANDING OTHERS TO DO GOOD

Do you order people to devoutness and forget yourselves, when you recite the Book? Will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-Baqarah, 44)

# REFRAINING FROM BEING STUBBORN AND REBELLIOUS

And (We gave Yahya) devotion to his parents-he was not insolent or disobedient. (Surah Maryam, 14)

God fulfilled His promise to you when you were slaughtering them by His permission. But then you faltered, disputing the command, and **disobeyed** after He showed you what you love. Among you are those who want this world and among you are those who want the

hereafter. Then He turned you from them in order to test you–but He has pardoned you. God shows favour to the believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 152)

Do you not see those who were forbidden to confer together secretly returning to the very thing they were forbidden to do, and conferring together secretly in wrongdoing and enmity and **disobedience** to the Messenger?... (Surat al-Mujadilah, 8)

You who believe! When you confer together secretly, do not do so in wrongdoing and enmity and disobedience to the Messenger; rather confer together in goodness and fear of God. Have fear of God–Him to Whom you will be gathered. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 9) On that day those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger will wish that they were one with the level earth. They will not be

able to hide a single circumstance from God. (Surat an-Nisa, 42) They will be plunged into abasement wherever they are found, unless they have a treaty with God and with the people. They have brought down anger from God upon themselves, and they have been plunged into destitution. That was because they rejected God's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. **That was because they disobeyed and went beyond the limits.** (Surah Al

When Our Clear Signs are recited to them, those who do not expect to meet Us say, 'Bring a Qur'an other than this one or change it.' Say: 'It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow nothing except what is revealed to me. I fear, were I to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a Dreadful Day.' (Surah Yunus, 15)

'Imran, 112)

They disobeyed the Messenger of their Lord so He seized them in an ever-tightening grip. (Surat al-Haqqah, 10)

[My duty] only in transmitting from God and His Messages. As for him who disobeys God and His Messenger, he will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever and ever.' (Surat al-Jinn, 23)

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open and hidden, and wrong action, and unrightful tyranny, and associating anything with God for which He has sent down no authority, and saying things about God you do not know.' (Surat al-A'raf, 33)

He (Salih) said, 'My people! What do you think? If I were to possess a Clear Sign from my Lord and He had given me mercy from Him: who would help me against God if I disobeyed Him? You would not increase me in anything but loss.' (Surah Hud, 63)

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not put up with just one kind of food so ask your Lord to supply to us some of what the earth produces—its green vegetables, cucumbers, grains, lentils and onions,' he said, 'Do you want to replace what is better with what is inferior? Go back to Egypt, then you will have what you are asking for.' Abasement and destitution were stamped upon them. They brought down anger from God upon themselves. That was because they rejected God's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. That was because they rebelled and went beyond the limits. (Surat al-Baqarah, 61)

As for those who disobey God and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Surat an-Nisa, 14)

When God and His Messenger have decided something it is not for any man or woman of the believers to have a choice about it. Any-

one who disobeys God and His Messenger is clearly misguided. (Surat al-Ahzab, 36)

Say: 'I fear, were I to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a Terrible Day.' (Surat az- Zumar, 13)

God commands justice and doing good and giving to relatives. And He forbids indecency and doing wrong and tyranny. He warns you so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat an-Nahl, 90) ('Isa said,) 'And (He directed me) to show devotion to my mother. He has not made me insolent or arrogant.' (Surah Maryam, 32) Those who argue about the Signs of God without any authority coming to them do something hateful in the Sight of God and in the sight of the people who believe. That is how God seals up the heart of every arrogant oppressor. (Surah Ghafir, 35)

#### **RESTORING PRAYER SITES AND MOSQUES**

It is not for the idolaters to maintain the mosques of God, bearing witness against themselves of their disbelief. They are the ones whose actions will come to nothing. They will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever. The mosques of God should only be maintained by those who believe in God and the Last Day and perform prayer and give the alms, and fear no one but God. They are the ones most likely to be guided. (Surat at-Tawba, 17-18)

#### **KEEPING HOMES, MOSQUES AND CLOTHES CLEAN**

And We located the position of the House (Kaaba) for Ibrahim: 'Do not associate anything with Me and **purify My House** for those who circle it, and those who stand and bow and prostrate.' (Surat al-Hajj, 26)

Purify your clothes. Shun all filth. (Surat al-Mudathir, 4-5)

(We said to Ibrahim,) 'Then they should end their state of self-neglect and fufil their vows and circle the Ancient House.' (Surat al-Hajj, 29)

They will swear to you by God when you return to them, so that you leave them alone. Leave them alone, then! **They are filth.** Their shelter will be Hell as repayment for what they did. (Surat at-Tawba, 95)

No self can believe except with God's permission. He places a blight on those who do not use their intellect. (Surah Yunus, 100)

When God desires to guide someone, He expands his breast to Islam. When He desires to misguide someone, He makes his breast narrow and constricted as if he were climbing up into the sky. **That is how God defiles those who have no faith.** (Surat al-An'am, 125) You who believe! **The idolaters are unclean...**(Surat at-Tawba, 28)

#### **DRESSING ELEGANTLY WHEN VISITING MOSQUES**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque...(Surat al-A'raf, 31)

#### PREFERRING CLEAN AND GOOD FOODS

That was the situation when we woke them up so they could question one another. One of them asked, 'How long have you been here?' They replied, 'We have been here for a day or part of a day.' They said, 'Your Lord knows best how long you have been here. Send one of your number into the city with this silver you have, so he can see which food is purest and bring you some of it to eat. But he should go about with caution so that no one is aware of you,' (Surat al-Kahf, 19)

Eat of the good things We have provided for you but do not go to excess in it or My anger will be unleashed on you. Anyone who has My anger unleashed on him has plunged to his ruin. (Surah Ta Ha, 81)

Messengers, eat of the good things and act rightly. I most certainly know what you do. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 51)

You who believe! Eat of the good things We have provided for you and give thanks to God if you worship Him alone. (Surat al-Baqarah, 172)

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surat al-Baqarah, 57)

When you were few and oppressed in the land, afraid that the people would snatch you away, He gave you refuge and supported you with His help and **provided you with good things** so that hopefully you would be thankful. (Surat al-Anfal, 26)

God has given you wives from among yourselves, and given you children and grandchildren from your wives, and **provided good things** for you. So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessings of God? (Surat an-Nahl, 72)

We have honoured the sons of Adam and conveyed them on land and sea and **provided them with good things** and favoured them greatly over many We have created. (Surat al-Isra, 70)

It is God Who made the earth a stable home for you and the sky a dome, and formed you, giving you the best of forms, and **provided** you with good and wholesome things. That is God, your Lord. Blessed be God, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surah Ghafir, 64)

# EATING OF THAT ON WHICH GOD'S NAME IS MENTIONED

Eat that over which the name of God has been mentioned, if you believe in His Signs. (Surat al-An'am, 118)

They will ask you what is lawful for them. Say: 'All good things are lawful for you, and also what is caught for you by hunting animals which you have trained as God has taught you. Eat what they catch for you, **mentioning God's name over it.**' And have fear of God. God is swift at reckoning. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 4)

We have appointed a rite of sacrifice for every nation so that they may invoke God's name over the livestock He has given them. Your God is One God so submit to Him. Give good news to the humble-hearted. (Surat al-Hajj, 34)

#### KNOWING THAT IT IS GOD WHO PROVIDES FOR US

The Keys of the heavens and earth belong to Him. He expands the provision of anyone He wills or restricts it. He has knowledge of all things. (Surat ash-Shura, 12)

(Ibrahim said to his people,) 'Instead of God you worship only idols. You are inventing a lie. Those you worship besides God have no power to provide for you. So seek your provision from God and worship Him and give thanks to Him. It is to Him you will be returned.' (Surat al-Angabut, 17)

Those who had longed to take his place the day before woke up saying, 'God expands the provision of any of His servants He wills or restricts it. If God had not shown great kindness to us, we would have been swallowed up as well. Ah! Truly the disbelievers are not successful.' (Surat al-Qasas, 82)

(Say, 'O God!) You merge the night into the day. You merge the day into the night. You bring out the living from the dead. You bring out the dead from the living. You provide for whoever You will without any reckoning.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 27)

Her Lord accepted her with approval and made her grow in health and beauty. And Zakariyya became her guardian. Every time Zakariyya visited her in the Upper Room, he found food with her. He said, 'Maryam, how did you come by this?' She said, 'It is from God. God provides for whoever He wills without any reckoning.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 37)

'Isa son of Maryam said, 'God, our Lord, send down a table to us out of heaven to be a feast for us, for the first and last of us, and as a Sign from You. **Provide for us! You are the Best of Providers!**' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 114)

Say: 'Who provides for you out of heaven and earth? Who controls hearing and sight? Who brings forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living? Who directs the whole affair?' They will say, 'God.' Say, 'So will you not guard against evil?' (Surah Yunus, 31) There is no creature on the earth which is not dependent upon God for its provision. He knows where it lives and where it dies. They are all in a Clear Book. (Surah Hud, 6)

God expands provision to anyone He wills and restricts it. They rejoice in the life of this world. Yet the life of this world, compared to the hereafter, is only fleeting enjoyment. (Surat ar-Ra`d, 26)

God has favoured some of you over others in provision, but those who have been favoured do not give their provision to their slaves so they become the same in respect of it. So why do they renounce the blessings of God? (Surat an-Nahl, 71)

God has given you wives from among yourselves, and given you children and grandchildren from your wives, and **provided good things for you.** So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessings of God? (Surat an-Nahl, 72)

So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessings of God, and worship, instead of God, things that have no control over their provision from the heavens or earth in any way, and are themselves completely impotent? (Surat an-Nahl, 73)

God does make a metaphor: an owned slave possessing no power over anything, and someone **We have given plentiful provision** who gives out from it secretly and openly. Are they the same? Praise be to God! They are not! But most people do not know it. (Surat an-Nahl, 75)

Your Lord expands the provision of anyone He wills and restricts it. He is aware of and sees His servants. (Surat al-Isra, 30)

Do not kill your children out of fear of being poor. We will provide for them and you. Killing them is a terrible mistake. (Surat al-Isra, 31) Do not direct your eyes longingly to what We have given certain of them to enjoy, the flower of the life of this world, so that We can test them by it. Your Lord's provision is better and longer lasting. (Surah Ta Ha, 131)

Instruct your family to perform prayer, and be constant in it. We do not ask you for provision. We provide for you. And the outcome rests on doing your duty. (Surah Ta Ha, 132)

As for those who believe and do right actions, they will have forgiveness and **generous provision**. (Surat al-Hajj, 50)

Those who migrate in the Way of God and then are killed or die, **God will provide for them handsomely.** Truly God is the best Provider. (Surat al-Hajj, 58)

Are you asking them for payment? Your Lord's payment is better. He is the Best of Providers. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 72)

Corrupt women are for corrupt men and corrupt men are for corrupt women, Good women are for good men and good men are for good women. The latter are innocent of what they say. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Surat an-Nur, 26)

(It is) so that God can reward them for the best of what they did and give them more from His unbounded favour. **God provides for anyone He wills without reckoning.** (Surat an-Nur, 38)

He Who originates creation and then regenerates it and **provides** for you from out of heaven and earth. Is there another god besides God? Say: 'Bring your proof if you are being truthful.' (Surat an-Naml, 64)

How many creatures do not carry their provision with them! God provides for them and He will for you. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Surat al-Anqabut, 60)

God expands the provision of any of His servants He wills and restricts it. God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Anqabut, 62) Do they not see that God expands provision for whoever He wills and also restricts it? There are certainly Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat ar-Rum, 37)

God is He Who created you, then provides for you, then will cause you to die and then bring you back to life. Can any of your partnergods do any of that? Glory be to Him and may He be exalted above anything they associate with Him! (Surat ar-Rum, 40)

But those of you who are obedient to God and His Messenger and act rightly will be given their reward twice over; and We have prepared generous provision for them. (Surat al-Ahzab, 31)

Say: 'Who provides for you from the heavens and earth?' Say: 'God. It is certain that one or the other of us, either we or you, is following guidance or else clearly astray.' (Surah Saba, 24)

Say: 'My Lord expands the provision of anyone He wills or restricts it. But the majority of mankind do not know it.' (Surah Saba', 36)

Say: 'My Lord expands the provision of any of His servants He wills or restricts it. But anything you expend will be replaced by Him. He is the Best of Providers.' (Surah Saba', 39)

Mankind! Remember God's blessing to you. Is there any creator other than God providing for you from heaven and earth? There is no god but Him. So how have you been perverted? (Surah Fatir, 3)

This is Our provision which will never run out. (Surah Sad, 54)

It is He Who shows you His Signs and sends down provision to you out of heaven. But none pay heed save those who repent. (Surah Ghafir, 13)

It is God Who made the earth a stable home for you and the sky a dome, and formed you, giving you the best of forms, and **provided** you with good and wholesome things. That is God, your Lord. Blessed be God, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surah Ghafir, 64)

He placed firmly embedded mountains on it, towering over it, and blessed it and measured out its nourishment in it, laid out for those who seek it-all in four days. (Surat al-Fussilat, 10)

The Keys of the heavens and earth belong to Him. He expands the provision of anyone He wills or restricts it. He has knowledge of all things. (Surat ash-Shura, 12)

God is very gentle with His servants. **He provides for anyone He** wills. He is the Most Strong, the Almighty. (Surat ash-Shura, 19)

Were God to expand the provision of His servants, they would act as tyrants on the earth. But He sends down whatever He wills in a measured way. He is aware of and He sees His servants. (Surat ash-Shura, 27)

Truly God, He is the Provider, the Possessor of Strength, the Sure. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 58)

But when they see a chance of trade or entertainment they scatter off to it and leave you standing there. Say: 'What is with God is better than trade or entertainment. God is the Best of Providers.' (Surat al-Jumu ah, 11)

And (He will) provide for him from where he does not expect. Whoever puts his trust in God–He will be enough for him. God always achieves His aim. God has appointed a measure for all things. (Surat at-Talaq, 3)

(God has sent down) a Messenger reciting God's Clear Signs to you to bring those who believe and do right actions out of the darkness into the Light. Whoever believes in God and acts rightly, We will admit him into Gardens with rivers flowing under them remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. **God has provided for him excellently!** (Surat at-Talaq, 11)

Who is there who could provide for you if He withholds His provision? Yet still they obstinately persist in insolence and evasion. (Surat al-Mulk, 21)

If only they were to go straight on the Path, We would give them abundant water to drink. (Surat al-Jinn, 16)

But then when He tests him by restricting his provision, he says, 'My Lord has humiliated me!' (Surat al-Fajr, 16)

# KEEPING IN MIND THAT BELIEVERS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING ALL BELIEVERS

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another. But as for those who believe but have not migrated, you are not in any way responsible for their protection until they migrate. But if they ask you for help in respect of the religion, it is your duty to help them, except against people you have a treaty with. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Anfal, 72)

Those who disbelieve are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and great corruption. (Surat al-Anfal, 73)

Those who believe and have migrated and strived in the Way of God and those who have given refuge and help, they are the true believers. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Surat al-Anfal, 74)

And take the believers who follow you under your wing. (Surat ash- Shu`ara, 215)

(Booty is also) for the poor of the emigrants who were driven from their homes and wealth desiring the favour and the pleasure of God and supporting God and His Messenger. Such people are the truly sincere. (Surat al-Hashr, 8)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy.

It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Surat al-Hashr, 9)

Those of you possessing affluence and ample wealth should not make oaths that they will not give to their relatives and the very poor and those who have migrated in the way of God. They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you not love God to forgive you? God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nur, 22)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Believers say,) 'We feed you only out of desire for the Face of God. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks.' Truly We fear from our Lord a glowering, calamitous Day.' (Surat al-Insan, 8-10)

It is not devoutness to turn your faces to the East or to the West. Rather, those with true devoutness are those who believe in God and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets, and who, despite their love for it, give away their wealth to their relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to travellers and beggars and to set slaves free, and who perform prayer and give the alms; those who honour their contracts when they make them, and are steadfast in poverty and illness and in battle. Those are the people who are true. They are the people who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqarah, 177)

Muhammad is the Messenger of God, and those who are with him are fierce to the disbelievers, **merciful to one another.** You see them bowing and prostrating, seeking God's good favour and His pleasure...(Surat al-Fath, 29)

What reason could you have for not fighting in the Way of Godfor those men, women and children who are oppressed and say,

'Our Lord, take us out of this city whose inhabitants are wrongdoers! Give us a protector from You! Give us a helper from You!'? (Surat an-Nisa, 75)

Do not chase away those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face. Their reckoning is in no way your responsibility and your reckoning is in no way their responsibility. Indeed if you did chase them away, you would be among the wrongdoers. (Surat al-An'am, 52)

You who believe! When women who believe come to you as emigrants, submit them to a test. God has best knowledge of their faith. If you know they are believers, do not return them to the disbelievers. They are not lawful for the disbelievers nor are the disbelievers lawful for them...(Surat al-Mumtahinah, 10)

Hold fast to the rope of God all together, and do not separate. Remember God's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way God makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surah Al 'Imran, 103)

Those who believe and migrate later on and accompany you in striving, they also are of your number...(Surat al-Anfal, 75)

Your friend is only God and His Messenger and those who believe: those who perform prayer and give the alms, and bow. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 55)

But if they repent and perform prayer and give the alms, they are your brothers in the religion...(Surat at-Tawba, 11)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform

prayer and give the alms, and obey God and His Messenger. They are the people on whom God will have mercy. God is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 71)

(Believers are) those who, when they are wronged, defend themselves. (Surat ash-Shura, 39)

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba,128)

The believers are brothers, so make peace between your brothers and have fear of God so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Surat al-Hujurat, 10)

The believers should not take disbelievers as friends rather than believers. Anyone who does that has nothing to do with God at all-unless it is because you are afraid of them. God advises you to be afraid of Him. God is the final destination. (Surah Al 'Imran, 28)

# NOT FEELING SORRY FOR THE THINGS WE HAVE LOST OR BECOMING SPOILED BY THE BLESSINGS BESTOWED UPON US

Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without its being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for God. That is so that you will not be grieved about the things that pass you by or exult about the things that come to you. God does not love any vain or boastful man. (Surat al-Hadid, 22-23) Remember when you were scrambling up the slope, refusing to turn back for anyone, and the Messenger was calling to you from the rear. God rewarded you with one distress in return for another so you would not feel grief for what escaped you or what assailed you. God is aware of what you do. (Surah Al 'Imran, 153)

When they forgot what they had been reminded of, We opened up for them the doors to everything, until, when they were exulting in what they had been given, We suddenly seized them and at once they were in despair. (Surat al-An'am, 44)

Do not be like those who left their homes in arrogance, showing off to people and barring them from the way of God–God encompasses what they do. (Surat al-Anfal, 47)

But if We let him taste blessings after hardship has afflicted him, he says, 'My troubles have gone away,' and he is overjoyed, boastful. (Surah Hud, 10)

'Do not run away! Return to **the life of luxury you enjoyed** and to the places where you lived, so that you can be interrogated!' (Surat al-Anbiya, 13)

How many cities We have destroyed which lived in insolent ingratitude! There are their houses, never again inhabited after them, except a little. It was We who were their Heir. (Surat al-Qasas, 58) Qarun was one of the people of Musa but he lorded it over them. We gave him treasures, the keys alone to which were a heavy weight for a party of strong men. When his people said to him, 'Do not gloat. God does not love people who gloat.' (Surat al-Qasas, 76)

We never sent a warner into any city without the affluent people in it saying, 'We reject what you have been sent with.' (Surah Saba', 34) (Disbelievers will be told,) 'That is because you exulted on the earth, without any right to do so; and strutted about.' (Surah Ghafir, 75)

Similarly We never sent any warner before you to any city without **the affluent among them** saying, 'We found our fathers following a religion and we are simply following in their footsteps.' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 23)

#### **NOT RUBBING A PAST FAVOR IN A PERSON'S FACE**

Those who spend their wealth in the Way of God, and then do not follow what they have spent by demands for gratitude or insulting words will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 262)

Correct and courteous words accompanied by forgiveness are better than charity followed by insulting words. God is Rich Beyond Need, All-Forbearing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 263)

You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in God and the Last Day. His likeness is that of a smooth rock coated with soil, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. God does not guide disbelieving people. The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of God and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hill-side. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqarah, 264-265)

Do not give out of a desire for gain. (Surat al-Mudathir, 6)

# MAKING ROOM FOR OTHERS IN MOSQUES AND MEETINGS

You who believe! When you are told: 'Make room in the gathering,' then make room and God will make room for you! And when it is said, 'Get up', get up. God will raise in rank those of you who believe and those who have been given knowledge. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 11)

You who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own until

you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. If you find no one in the house, enter not until permission is given to you: if you are asked to go back, go back: that makes for greater purity for yourselves: and God knows well all that you do. (Surat an-Nur, 27-28)

# BEING CONSCIENTIOUS ABOUT SLEEP; NOT SLEEPING MORE THAN NEEDED

The part of the night they spent asleep was small. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 11)

# EAGERLY OBEYING GOD, HIS COMMANDMENTS AND MESSENGERS

You who believe! **Obey God and His Messenger.** And do not turn away from him when you are able to hear. (Surat al-Anfal, 20)

When God and His Messenger have decided something it is not for any man or woman of the believers to have a choice about it. Anyone who disobeys God and His Messenger is clearly misguided. (Surat al-Ahzab, 36)

We sent no Messenger except to be obeyed by God's permission. If only when they wronged themselves they had come to you and asked God's forgiveness and the Messenger had asked forgiveness for them they would have found God Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nisa', 64)

Whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed God. If anyone turns away, we did not send you to them as their keeper. (Surat an-Nisa, 80)

They will ask you about booty. Say: 'Booty belongs to God and the Messenger. So have fear of God and put things right between you. Obey God and His Messenger if you are believers.' (Surat al-Anfal, 1) Obey God and His Messenger and do not quarrel among yourselves lest you lose heart and your momentum disappear. And be steadfast. God is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Anfal, 46)

Ibrahim was a community in himself, exemplary, **obedient to God, a man of pure natural belief.** He was not one of the idolaters. (Surat an-Nahl, 120)

They say, 'We believe in God and in the Messenger and we obey.' Then after that a group of them turn away. Such people are not believers. (Surat an-Nur, 47)

The reply of the believers when they are summoned to God and His Messenger so that he can judge between them, is to say, 'We hear and we obey.' They are ones who are successful. (Surat an-Nur, 51)

(The angels said,) 'Maryam, obey your Lord and prostrate and bow with those who bow.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 43)

These are God's limits. As for those who obey God and His Messenger, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory. (Surat an-Nisa, 13)

All who obey God and His Messenger and have awe of God and fear of Him, they are the ones who are victorious. (Surat an-Nur, 52)

Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and women who fast, men and

women who guard their chastity, men and women who remember God much: God has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. (Surat al-Ahzab, 35)

They will say on the Day their faces are rolled over in the Fire, 'If only we had obeyed God and obeyed the Messenger!' (Surat al-Ahzab, 66)

There is no constraint on the blind, nor on the lame, nor on the sick. We will admit all who obey God and His Messenger into Gardens with rivers flowing under them. But We will punish with a painful punishment anyone who turns his back. (Surat al-Fath, 17)

The Messenger believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one believes in God and His angels and His Books and His Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of His Messengers. They say, 'We hear and we obey. Forgive us, our Lord! You are our journey's end.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 285)

Say, 'If you love God, then follow me and God will love you and forgive you for your wrong actions. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 31)

Some of the Jews distort the true meaning of words, saying, 'We hear and disobey,' and 'Listen without listening,' and 'Listen to us!' twisting them with their tongues, disparaging the religion. If they had said, 'We hear and we obey,' and 'Listen,' and, 'Look at us!' that would have been better for them and more upright. But God has cursed them for their disbelief. Very few of them believe. (Surat an-Nisa,' 46)

Perform prayer and give the alms and obey the Messenger so that hopefully mercy will be shown to you. (Surat an-Nur, 56)

So have fear of God, as much as you are able to, and listen and obey and spend for your own benefit. It is the people who are safeguarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Surat at-Taghabun, 16)

Obey God and the Messenger so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Surah Al 'Imran, 132)

Men have charge of women because God has preferred the one above the other and because they spend their wealth on them. Right-acting women are obedient (to God), guarding the unseen as God has guarded...(Surat an-Nisa' 34)

Whoever obeys God and the Messenger will be with those whom God has blessed: the Prophets, the steadfast affirmers of truth, the martyrs and the righteous. What excellent company such people are! (Surat an-Nisa, 69)

The men and women of the believers are friends of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong, and perform prayer and give the alms, and obey God and His Messenger. They are the people on whom God will have mercy. God is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 71)

Say: 'Obey God and obey the Messenger. Then if they turn away he is only responsible for what he is charged with and you are responsible for what you are charged with. If you obey him, you will be guided.' The Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Surat an-Nur, 54)

The desert Arabs say, 'We believe.' Say: 'You do not believe. Say rather, "We have become Muslim," for faith has not yet entered into your hearts. If you obey God and His Messenger, He will not undervalue your actions in any way. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surat al-Hujurat, 14)

You who believe! Obey God and obey the Messenger and those in command among you. If you have a dispute about something, refer it back to God and the Messenger, if you believe in God and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result. (Surat an-Nisa, 59)

Remember God's blessing to you and the covenant He made with you when you said, 'We hear and we obey.' Have fear of God. God knows what the heart contains. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 7)

You who believe! Obey God and His Messenger. And do not turn away from him when you are able to hear. (Surat al-Anfal, 20)

He will put your actions right for you and forgive you your wrong deeds. All who obey God and His Messenger have won a mighty victory. (Surat al-Ahzab, 71)

You who believe! Obey God and obey the Messenger. Do not make your actions of no worth. (Surah Muhammad, 33)

Obey God and obey the Messenger. But if you turn your backs, the Messenger is only responsible for clear transmission. (Surat at-Taghabun, 12)

# REFRAINING FROM ANY TURBULENT TONE OR BEHAVIOR AND CORRUPTION

My people! Give full measure and full weight with justice; do not diminish people's goods; and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. (Surah Hud, 85)

And when Musa was looking for water for his people, We said, 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Then twelve fountains gushed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. 'Eat and drink of God's provision and do not go about the earth corrupting it.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 60)

Would that there had been more people with a vestige of good among the generations of those who came before you, **who forbade corruption in the earth**, other than the few among them whom We saved. Those who did wrong gladly pursued the life of luxury that they were given and were evildoers. (Surah Hud, 116)

Those who break God's contract after it has been agreed, and sever what God has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption on the earth, it is they who are the lost. (Surat al-Baqarah, 27)

When he leaves you, he goes about the earth corrupting it, destroying crops and animals. God does not love corruption. (Surat al-Baqarah, 205)

(God makes the Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will reflect) on this world and the hereafter. They will ask you about the property of orphans. Say, 'Managing it in their best interests is best.' If you mix your property with theirs, they are your brothers. **God knows a squanderer from a good manager.** If God had wanted, He could have been hard on you. God is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat al-Baqarah, 220)

Do not corrupt the earth after it has been put right. Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. God's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Surat al-A'raf, 56)

Do not lie in wait on every pathway, threatening people, barring those who believe from the Way of God, seeking in it something crooked. Remember when you were few and He increased your number: see the final fate of the corrupters! (Surat al-A'raf, 86)

Would We make those who believe and do right actions the same as those who cause corruption on the earth? Would We make those who guard against evil the same as the dissolute? (Surah Sad, 28)

Do not diminish people's goods and **do not go about the earth, corrupting it.** (Surat ash- Shu`ara, 183)

(His people said to Qarun,) 'Seek the abode of the hereafter with what God has given you, without forgetting your portion of this world. And do good as God has been good to you. And do not seek to cause corruption in the earth. God does not love corrupters.' (Surat al-Qasas, 77)

That abode of the hereafter–We grant it to those who do not seek to exalt themselves in the earth or to cause corruption in it. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil. (Surat al-Qasas, 83)

We set aside thirty nights for Musa and then completed them with ten, so the appointed time of his Lord was forty nights in all. Musa said to his brother Harun, 'Take my place among my people. Keep order and do not follow the way of the corrupters.' (Surat al-Araf, 142)

Those who disbelieve are the friends and protectors of one another. If you do not act in this way there will be turmoil in the land and **great corruption.** (Surat al-Anfal, 73)

Among them there are some who believe in it and some who do not. Your Lord best knows the corrupters. (Surah Yunus, 40)

When they had thrown, Musa said, 'What you have brought is magic. God will certainly prove it false. God does not uphold the actions of corrupters.' (Surah Yunus, 81)

But as for those who break God's contract after it has been agreed and sever what God has commanded to be joined, and cause corruption in the earth, the curse will be upon them. They will have the Evil Abode. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 25)

As for those who disbelieved and barred access to the way of God,

We will heap punishment on top of their punishment because of the corruption they brought about. (Surat an-Nahl, 88)

#### **NOT SENDING A BELIEVER AWAY**

Do not chase away those who call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking His Face. Their reckoning is in no way your responsibility and your reckoning is in no way their responsibility. Indeed if you did chase them away, you would be among the wrongdoers. (Surat al-An'am, 52)

(Nuh said,) 'I am not going to chase away the believers.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 114)

(Nuh said,) 'My people! I do not ask you for any wealth for it. My wage is the responsibility of God alone. I will not chase away those who believe. They are surely going to meet their Lord. However, I see you as ignorant people.' (Surah Hud, 29)

### BEING LOYAL TO GOD, THE QUR'AN AND MUSLIMS

The believers are only those who have believed in God and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God. They are the ones who are true to their word. (Surat al-Hujurat, 15)

So that God might recompense the truthful for their truth and punish the hypocrites, if He wills, or turn towards them. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ahzab, 24)

Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and

women who fast, men and women who guard their chastity, men and women who remember God much: God has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. (Surat al-Ahzab, 35) It (booty) is for the poor of the emigrants who were driven from their homes and wealth desiring the favour and the pleasure of God and supporting God and His Messenger. Such people are the truly sincere. (Surat al-Hashr, 8)

# BEING CONSISTENT IN GOOD MORAL BEHAVIOR AND BENEVOLENT SERVICES

Wealth and sons are the embellishment of the life of this world. But, in your Lord's Sight, right actions which are lasting bring a better reward and are a better basis for hope. (Surat al-Kahf, 46)

# TAKING SAFETY MEASURES AS A FORM OF WORSHIP TOLD IN THE QUR'AN

That was the situation when we woke them up so they could question one another. One of them asked, 'How long have you been here?' They replied, 'We have been here for a day or part of a day.' They said, 'Your Lord knows best how long you have been here. Send one of your number into the city with this silver you have, so he can see which food is purest and bring you some of it to eat. But he should go about with caution so that no one is aware of you,' (Surat al-Kahf, 19)

You who believe! Take all necessary precautions, then go out to fight in separate groups or go out as one body. (Surat an-Nisa', 71) When you are with them and leading them in prayer, a group of them should stand with you, keeping hold of their weapons. When they prostrate, the others should guard your backs. Then the other

group who have not yet prayed should come and pray with you. They too should be careful and keep hold of their weapons. Those who disbelieve would like you to be negligent of your arms and equipment so that they can swoop down on you once and for all. There is nothing wrong, if you are bothered by rain or you are ill, in laying your weapons down; but take every precaution. God has prepared a humiliating punishment for the disbelievers. (Surat an-Nisa, 102)

He (Ya'qub) said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from God at all, for judgement comes from no one but God. In Him I put my trust, and let all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' (Surah Yusuf, 67)

#### **CASTING EVIL AWAY IN THE BEST WAY**

A good action and a bad action are not the same. Repel the bad with something better and, if there is enmity between you and someone else, he will be like a bosom friend. (Surah Fussilat, 34) Overcome evil with good- We are well aware of what they are saying. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 96)

They will be given their reward twice over because they have been steadfast and because they ward off the bad with the good and give from what we have provided for them. (Surat al-Qasas, 54) Even if you do raise your hand against me to kill me, I am not going to raise my hand against you to kill you. Truly I fear God, the Lord of all the worlds. (One of Adam's two sons said to the other,) 'I want you to take on both my wrongdoing and your wrongdoing and so become one of the Companions of the Fire.

That is the repayment of the wrongdoers.' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 28-29)

# AIMING FOR THE HIGHEST OF MORALS IN ONE'S ATTITUDE AND BEHAVIORS

Those believers who stay behind-other than those forced to by necessity-are not the same as those who strive in the Way of God, sacrificing their wealth and themselves. God has given those who strive with their wealth and themselves a higher rank than those who stay behind. God has promised the Best to both, but God has preferred those who strive over those who stay behind by an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 95)

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of God, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to God? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them God has promised the Best. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Hadid, 10)

Do you make the giving of water to the pilgrims and looking after the Sacred Mosque (Masjid al-Haram) the same as believing in God and the Last Day and striving in the Way of God? They are not equal in the Sight of God. God does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat at-Tawba, 19)

He Who created death and life to test which of you is best in action. He is the Almighty, the Ever-Forgiving. (Surat al-Mulk, 2) We did not create the heavens and earth and everything between them, except with truth. The Hour is certainly coming, so turn away graciously. (Surat al-Hijr, 85)

Indeed you are truly vast in character. (Surat al-Qalam, 4)

Those who listen well to what is said and follow the best of it, they

are the ones whom God has guided, they are the people of intelligence. (Surat az-Zumar, 18)

The heedful will be among Gardens and Fountains, receiving what their Lord has given them. Certainly before that they were gooddoers. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 15-16)

Those who believe and do right actions and perform prayer and give the alms, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 277)

# REFRAINING FROM USING UNPLEASANT NICKNAMES

You who believe! People should not ridicule others who may be better than themselves; nor should any women ridicule other women who may be better than themselves. And do not find fault with one another or insult each other with derogatory nicknames. How evil it is to have a name for evil conduct after coming to faith! Those people who do not turn from it are wrongdoers. (Surat al-Hujurat, 11)

# BEING RATIONAL AND SERIOUS WHERE RELIGION IS CONCERNED; BEING AWARE OF THE FACT THAT RELIGION IS NOT A SUBJECT OF ENTERTAINMENT

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides God. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they disbelieved. (Surat al-An'am, 70)

... Do not make a mockery of God's Signs. Remember God's blessing to you and the Book and Wisdom He has sent down to you to admonish you. Have fear of God and know that God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Baqarah, 231)

Never does a new reminder come to them from their Lord but they listen to it playful amusement. (Surat al-Anbiya, 2)

Surely this [Qur'an] is a decisive word, it's not a joke. (Surat at-Tariq, 13-14)

We never created the heavens and the earth and all that is between just for fun. (Surat al-Anbiya, 16)

(Companions of the Garden will say, 'Disbelievers are) those who took their religion as a diversion and a game, and were deluded by the life of this world.' Today We will forget them just as they forgot the encounter of this Day and denied Our Signs. (Surat al-A'raf, 51) We did not create the heavens and the earth and whatever is between them for play. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 38)

When you call to prayer they make a mockery and a game of it. That is because they are people who do not use their intellect. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 58)

If We had desired to have some amusement, We would have derived it from Our Presence, if such had been Our will. (Surat al-Anbiya, 17)

# LEAVING ANY PLACE WHERE THERE ARE THOSE WHO EXPRESSIVELY REJECT THE VERSES OF GOD AND MAKE LIGHT OF RELIGION

When you see people engrossed in mockery of Our Signs, turn from them until they start to talk of other things. And if Satan should

ever cause you to forget, once you remember, do not stay sitting with the wrongdoers. (Surat al-An'am, 68)

It has been sent down to you in the Book that when you hear God's Signs being rejected and mocked at by people, you must not sit with them till they start talking of other things. If you do you are just the same as them. God will gather all the hypocrites and disbelievers into Hell. (Surat an-Nisa, 140)

# TREATING PARENTS WELL AND TAKING GREAT CARE OF THEM IN THEIR ELDERLY YEARS

We have instructed man to be good to his parents. His mother bore him with difficulty and with difficulty gave birth to him; and his bearing and weaning take thirty months. Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 15)

Your Lord has decreed that you should worship none but Him, and that you should show kindness to your parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age with you, do not say 'Ugh!' to them out of irritation and do not be harsh with them but speak to them with gentleness and generosity. Take them under your wing, out of mercy, with due humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small.' (Surat al-Isra', 23-24)

We have instructed man concerning his parents. Bearing him caused his mother great debility and the period of his weaning

was two years: 'Give thanks to Me and to your parents. I am your final destination.' (Surah Luqman, 14)

We have instructed man to honour his parents, but if they endeavour to make you associate with Me something about which you have no knowledge, do not obey them. It is to Me you will return and I will inform you about the things you did. (Surat al-Anqabut, 8)

They will ask you what they should give away. Say, 'Any wealth you give away should go to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor and travellers.' Whatever good you do, God knows it. (Surat al-Baqarah, 215)

Worship God and do not associate anything with Him. Be good to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves. God does not love anyone vain or boastful. (Surat an-Nisa, 36)

Say: 'Come and I will recite to you what your Lord has made forbidden for you': that you do not associate anything with Him; that you are good to your parents; that you do not kill your children because of poverty—We will provide for you and them; that you do not approach indecency—outward or inward; that you do not kill any person God has made inviolate—except with the right to) do so. That is what He instructs you to do so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Surat al-An'am, 151)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but God and **be good to your parents** and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. And speak good words to people. And perform prayer and give the alms.' But then you turned away–except a few of you–you turned aside. (Surat al-Baqarah, 83)

# TREATING ORPHANS WELL AND BEING METICULOUS ABOUT THEIR RIGHTS

(God makes the Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will reflect) on this world and the hereafter. They will ask you about the property of orphans. Say, 'Managing it in their best interests is best.' If you mix your property with theirs, they are your brothers...(Surat al-Baqarah, 220)

And your Lord will give you and you will be pleased. Did He not find you orphaned and shelter you? Did He not find you wandering and guide you? Did He not find you impoverished and enrich you? So as for orphans, do not oppress them. (Surat ad-Dhuha, 5-9)

Have you seen him who denies the religion? He is the one who harshly rebuffs the orphan and does not urge the feeding of the poor. (Surat al-Ma'un, 1-3)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but God and **be good to** your parents and to relatives and **orphans and the very poor.** And speak good words to people. And perform prayer and give the alms.' But then you turned away–except a few of you–you turned aside. (Surat al-Baqarah, 83)

People who consume the property of orphans wrongfully consume nothing in their bellies except fire. They will roast in a Searing Blaze. (Surat an-Nisa, 10)

If other relatives or **orphans** or poor people attend the sharing-out, provide for them out of it and **speak to them correctly and courte-ously.** (Surat an-Nisa, 8)

Worship God and do not associate anything with Him. Be good to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves.

God does not love anyone vain or boastful. (Surat an-Nisa, 36)

Give orphans their property, and do not substitute bad things for good. Do not assimilate their property into your own. Doing that is a serious crime. (Surat an, Nisa, 2)

And that you do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity-except in a good way; that you give full measure and full weight with justice-We impose on no self any more than it can bear; that you are equitable when you speak-even if a near relative is concerned; and that you fulfil God's contract. That is what He instructs you to do, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat al-An'am, 152)

Do not go near the property of orphans before they reach maturity, except in a good way. Fulfil your contracts. Contracts will be asked about. (Surat al-Isra, 34)

#### **ENCOURAGING PEOPLE TO FEED THE POOR**

No indeed! You do not honour orphans nor do you urge the feeding of the poor. (Surat al-Fajr, 17-18)

Nor encouraged the feeding of the poor. Therefore here today he has no friend. (Surat al-Haqqah, 34-35)

Have you seen him who denies the religion? He is the one who harshly rebuffs the orphan and does not urge the feeding of the poor. (Surat al-Ma'un, 1-3)

'What drove you to the Scorching Fire?' They will say, 'We were not among those who performed prayer and we did not feed the poor.' (Surat al-Mudathir, 42-44)

...They will come to you on foot and on every sort of lean animal, coming by every distant road so that they can be present at what

will profit them and invoke God's name on specific days over livestock He has provided for them. Eat of them and feed those **who are poor and in need.** (Surat al-Hajj, 28)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Surat al-Insan, 8)

If other relatives or orphans or poor people attend the sharing-out (of what one leaves), provide for them out of it and speak to them correctly and courteously. (Surat an-Nisa, 8)

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. (Surat al-Isra, 26)

# NOT REBUKING THOSE WHO BEG OF THEIR OWN ACCORD

and as for beggars, do not berate them. (Surat ad-Dhuha, 10)

# REFRAINING FROM SHOWING OFF TO OTHERS AND PLEADING WITH PEOPLE WHEN HELPING OTHERS

You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in God and the Last Day. His likeness is that of a smooth rock coated with soil, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. God does not guide disbelieving people. (Surat al-Baqarah, 264)

Those who spend their wealth in the Way of God, and then do not follow what they have spent by demands for gratitude or insulting words will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 262)

And (We have prepared a humiliating punishment) also for those who spend their wealth to show off to people, not believing in God and the Last Day. Anyone who has made Satan his comrade, what an evil comrade he is! (Surat an-Nisa, 38)

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Believers say,) 'We feed you only out of desire for the Face of God. We do not want any repayment from you or any thanks.' (Surat al-Insan, 8-10)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of God and firmness for themselves, is that of a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce; and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. God sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqarah, 265)

Among the desert arabs there are some who regard what they give as an imposition and are waiting for your fortunes to change. The evil turn of fortune will be theirs! God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. And among the desert arabs there are some who believe in God and the Last Day and regard what they give as something which will bring them nearer to God and to the prayers of the Messenger. It does indeed bring them near. God will admit them into His mercy. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat at-Tawba, 98-99)

Say: 'Whether you give readily or reluctantly, it will not be accepted from you. You are people who are deviators. Nothing prevents what they give from being accepted from them but the fact that they have rejected God and His Messenger, and that they only come to prayer lethargically, and that they only give reluctantly. (Surat at-Tawba, 53-54)

You are not responsible for their guidance, but God guides whoever He wills. Whatever good you give away is to your own benefit, when you give desiring only the Face of God. Whatever good you give away will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Baqarah, 272)

Give relatives their due, and the poor and travellers. That is best for those who seek the pleasure of God. They are the ones who are successful. (Surat ar-Rum, 38)

# GIVING AWAY ONE'S POSSESSIONS DAY AND NIGHT, OVERTLY OR COVERTLY, IN PROSPERITY OR IN NEED

Those who give away their wealth by night and day, secretly and openly, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 274)

(People of intelligence are) those who are steadfast in seeking the face of their Lord, and perform prayer and **give from the provision We have given them, secretly and openly,** and stave off evil with good, it is they who will have the Ultimate Abode. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 22)

Those who give in times of both ease and hardship, those who control their rage and pardon other people–God loves the good-doers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 134)

Those who recite the Book of God and perform prayer and give of what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, hope for a transaction which will not prove profitless. (Surah Fatir, 29)

Tell My servants who believe that they should perform prayer and give from what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, before a Day arrives on which there will be no trading and no friendship. (Surah Ibrahim, 31)

## GIVING AWAY THE NICE AND GOOD THINGS ONE LIKES; REFRAINING FROM TRYING TO GIVE AWAY THE THINGS ONE DOES NOT WANT OR LIKE TO OTHERS

You will not attain true goodness until you give of what you love. Whatever you give away, God knows it. (Surah Al 'Imran, 92) You who believe! Give away some of the good things you have earned and some of what the earth produces for you. Do not have recourse to bad things when you give, things you would only take with your eyes tight shut! Know that God is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy. (Surat al-Baqarah, 267)

## KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD GREATLY AWARDS THOSE WHO GIVE THEIR POSSESSIONS AWAY AND BESTOWS A GREAT BLESSING UPON THEM

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth in the Way of God is that of a grain which produces seven ears; in every ear there are a hundred grains. God gives such multiplied increase to whoever He wills. God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqarah, 261)

... Anything you spend in the Way of God will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Anfal, 60)

Say: 'My Lord expands the provision of any of His servants He wills or restricts it. But anything you expend will be replaced by Him. He is the Best of Providers.' (Surah Saba, 39)

Nor will they give away any amount, whether large or small, nor will they cross any valley, without it being written down for them so that God can recompense them for the best of what they did. (Surat at-Tawba, 121)

Those who give away their wealth by night and day, secretly and openly, will have their reward with their Lord. They will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Baqarah, 274)

Believe in God and His Messenger and give of that to which He has made you successors. Those of you who believe and give will have an immense reward. (Surat al-Hadid, 7)

And how is it with you that you do not give in the Way of God, when the inheritance of the heavens and the earth belongs to God? Those of you who gave and fought before the Victory are not the same as those who gave and fought afterwards. They are higher in rank. But to each of them God has promised the Best. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Hadid, 10)

#### MENTIONING THE NAMES OF GOD WHILE PRAYING

To God belong the Most Beautiful Names, so call on Him by them and abandon those who desecrate His Names. They will be repaid for what they did. (Surat al-A'raf, 180)

Say: 'Call on God or call on the All-Merciful, whichever you call upon, the Most Beautiful Names are His.'...(Surat al-Isra', 110)

#### PRAYING TO GOD BESEECHINGLY AND EARNESTLY

Call on your Lord humbly and secretly. He does not love those who overstep the limits. (Surat al-Araf, 55)

Remember your Lord in yourself humbly and fearfully, without loudness of voice, morning and evening. Do not be one of the unaware. (Surat al-A'raf, 205)

# KEEPING IN MIND THAT IT IS GOD WHO GRANTS WISDOM AND PRAYING TO GOD TO BE BESTOWED WITH WISDOM

We made his (Dawud's) kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Surah Sad, 20)

(Ibrahim said,) 'My Lord, give me right judgement and unite me with the righteous. Make me highly esteemed among the later peoples.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 83-84)

We made his (Dawud's) kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Surah Sad, 20)

He gives wisdom to whoever He wills and he who has been given wisdom has been given great good. But no one pays heed but people of intelligence. (Surat al-Baqara, 269)

They are the ones to whom We gave the Book, Judgement and Prophethood. If these people reject it We have already entrusted it to a people who did not. (Surat al-An'am, 89)

We gave Luqman wisdom: 'Give thanks to God. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own good. Whoever is ungrateful, God is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy.' (Surah Luqman, 12)

That is part of the wisdom your Lord has revealed to you. Do not set up another god together with God and so be thrown into Hell, blamed and driven out. (Surat al-Isra, 39)

(Musa said to Pharaoh,) 'And so I fled from you when I was in fear of you but my Lord gave me right judgement and made me one of the Messengers.' (Surat ash- Shu`ara', 21)

And when he (Musa) reached his full strength and maturity, We gave him judgement and knowledge. That is how We recompense good-doer. (Surat al-Qasas, 14)

And with God's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and God gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed. If it were not for God's driving some people back by means of others, the earth would have been corrupted. But God shows favour to all the worlds. (Surat al-Baqarah, 251)

Or do they in fact envy other people for the bounty God has granted them? We gave the family of Ibrahim the Book and Wisdom, and We gave them an immense kingdom. (Surat an-Nisa, 54)

'Yahya, take hold of the Book with vigour.' We gave him judgement while still a child. (Surah Maryam, 12)

# INVITING PEOPLE TO BELIEF IN GOD AND ISLAM BY PREACHING RELIGION

Say: 'This is my way. I call to God with inner sight, I and all who follow me. Glory be to God! I am not one of the idolaters!' (Surah Yusuf, 108)

Our people, respond to God's caller and believe in Him. He will forgive you some of your wrong actions and save you from a painful punishment. (Surat al-Ahqaf, 31)

He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, I have called my people night and day but my calling has only made them more evasive. Indeed, every time I called them to Your forgiveness, they put their fingers in their ears, wrapped themselves up in their clothes and were overweeningly arrogant. Then I called them openly.' Then I addressed them publicly and addressed them privately. (Surah Nuh, 5-9)

Do not let them debar you from God's Signs after they have been sent down to you. **Call people to your Lord** and on no account be one of the idolaters. (Surat al-Qasas, 87)

Who could say anything better than someone who summons to God and acts rightly and says, 'I am one of the Muslims'? (Surat al-Fussilat, 33)

O Messenger! Transmit what has been sent down to you from your Lord. If you do not do it you will not have transmitted His Message. God will protect you from people. God does not guide the people of the disbelievers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 67)

Those to whom We gave the Book rejoice at what has been sent down to you but some of the parties refuse to acknowledge part of it. Say: 'I have only been ordered to worship God and not to associate anything with Him. I summon to Him and to Him I will return.' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 36)

# GIVING ADVICE AND PREACHING IF IT WILL PROVE BENEFICIAL

Remind, then, if the reminder benefits. He who has fear will be reminded. But the most miserable will shun it (the reminder), those who will roast in the Greatest Fire. (Surat al- A`la, 9-11)

We know best what they say. You are not a dictator over them. So remind, with the Qur'an, whoever fears My Threat. (Surat al-Qaf, 45)

It makes no difference to them whether you warn them or do not warn them: they will not believe. (Surah Ya Sin, 10)

As for those who deny, it is all the same if you warn them or not, they will not believe. (Surat al-Bagarah, 6)

(Nuh said,) 'My counsel will not benefit you, for all my desire to counsel you, if God desires to lead you into error. He is your Lord and you will return to Him.' (Surah Hud, 34)

You will not make dead men hear and you will not make deaf men

hear the call when they turn their backs in flight. You will not guide blind men out of their error. You will not make anyone hear except for those who believe in Our Signs and so are Muslims. (Surat an-Naml, 80-81)

And whether you warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe. You can only warn those who act on the Reminder and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Surah Ya Sin, 10-11)

# NOT REQUESTING ANY PAYMENT FOR PREACHING RELIGION

(A man from the far side of the city said,) 'Follow those **who do not ask you for any wage** and who have received guidance.' (Surah Ya Sin, 21)

Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for it, nor am I a man of false pretensions.' (Surah Sad, 86)

(Nuh said,) 'My people! I do not ask you for any wealth for it. My wage is the responsibility of God alone...' (Surah Hud, 29)

(Hud said,) 'My people! I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of Him Who brought me into being...' (Surah Hud, 51)

They are the ones God has guided, so be guided by their guidance. Say, 'I do not ask you for any wage for it. It is simply a reminder to all beings.' (Surat al-An'am, 90)

Say: 'I have not asked you for any wage-it is all for you. My wage is the responsibility of God alone. He is witness of everything.' (Surah Saba', 47)

You do not ask them for any wage for it. It is only a reminder to all beings. (Surah Yusuf, 104)

Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for it-only that anyone who wants to should make his way towards his Lord.' (Surat al-Furqan, 57)

(Nuh said,) 'I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 109)

That is the good news which God gives to His servants who believe and do right actions. Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for this-except for you to love your near of kin. If anyone does a good action, We will increase the good of it for him. God is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful.' (Surat ash-Shura, 23)

# REFRAINING FROM COERCION AND COMPULSION WHERE RELIGION IS CONCERNED

There is no compulsion where the religion is concerned. Right guidance has become clearly distinct from error. (Surat al-Baqarah, 256)

Say: 'Disbelievers! I do not worship what you worship and you do not worship what I worship. Nor will I worship what you worship nor will you worship what I worship. You have your religion and I have my religion.' (Surat al-Kafirun, 1-5)

#### PRESERVING ONE'S CHASTITY

(Believers are) those who guard their chastity—except from their wives or those they own as slaves, in which case they are not blameworthy. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 5-6)

(Believers are) those who guard their private parts except from their wives and any slaves they own, in which case they incur no blame. (Surat al-Ma`arij, 29)

Say to the believers that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity. That is purer for them. God is aware of what they do. Say to the believing women that they should lower their eyes and guard their chastity and not display their adornments—except for what normally shows—and draw their veils across their breasts. They should only display their adornments to their husbands or their fathers or their husbands' fathers, or their sons or their husbands' sons or their brothers or their brothers' sons or their sisters' sons or their women or those they own as slaves or their male attendants who have no sexual desire or children who still have no awareness of women's private parts. Nor should they stamp their feet so that their hidden ornaments are known. Turn to God every one of you, believers, so that hopefully you will have success. (Surat an-Nur, 30-31)

As for women who are past child-bearing age and no longer have any hope of getting married, there is nothing wrong in their removing their outer clothes, provided they do not flaunt their adornments; but to refrain from doing so is better for them. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nur, 60)

If any of you do not have the means to marry free women who are believers, you may marry slavegirls who are believers. God knows best about your faith; you are all the same in that respect. Marry them with their owners' permission and give them their dowries correctly and courteously as married women, **not in fornication** or taking them as lovers... (Surat an-Nisa, 25)

Those who cannot find the means to marry should be abstinent until God enriches them from His bounty... (Surat an-Nur, 33)

O Prophet! Tell your wives and daughters and the women of the

believers to draw their outer garments closely round themselves. This makes it more likely that they will be recognised and not be harmed. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ahzab, 59) Men and women who are Muslims, men and women who are believers, men and women who are obedient, men and women who are truthful, men and women who are steadfast, men and women who are humble, men and women who give charity, men and women who fast, men and women who guard their chastity, men and women who remember God much: God has prepared forgiveness for them and an immense reward. (Surat al-Ahzab, 35)

And she (Maryam) who protected her private parts. We breathed into her some of Our Spirit and made her and her son a Sign for all the worlds. (Surat al-Anbiya, 91)

# SALUTING THE HOUSEHOLD WHEN ENTERING A HOUSE

... And when you enter houses greet one another with a greeting from God, blessed and good. In this way God makes the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Surat an-Nur, 61)

Has the story reached you of the honoured guests of Ibrahim? When they entered his dwelling and said, 'Peace!' he said, 'Peace, to people we do not know.' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 24-25)

# NOT ENTERING A HOUSE WITHOUT ASKING FOR PERMISSION AND SALUTING THE HOUSEHOLD

You who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is

better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. And if you find no one at home do not go in until permission has been granted you. And if you are told to go away then go away. That is purer for you. God knows what you do. (Surat an-Nur, 27-28)

# RETURNING A SALUTATION IN THE SAME OR A MORE PLEASANT MANNER

When you are greeted with a greeting, return the greeting or improve on it. God takes account of everything. (Surat an-Nisa, 86)

#### **USING DOORS WHEN ENTERING A HOUSE**

... It is not devoutness for you to enter houses by the back. Rather devoutness is possessed by those who guard against evil. So come to houses by their doors and have fear of God, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Baqarah, 189)

### BEING HOSPITABLE, SERVING PLEASANT FOODS AND DRINKS WITHOUT DELAY AND ASKING THE GUESTS

Has the story reached you of the honoured guests of Ibrahim? When they entered his dwelling and said, 'Peace!' he said, 'Peace, to people we do not know.' So he slipped off to his household and brought a fattened calf. He offered it to them and then exclaimed, 'Do you not then eat?' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 24-27)

Our messengers brought the good news to Ibrahim. They said, 'Peace!' and he too said, 'Peace!' and brought in a roasted calf without delay. (Surah Hud, 69)

# REFRAINING FROM HAUGHTINESS; ALWAYS ADOPTING A MODEST, HUMBLE ATTITUDE IN THE WAY ONE WALKS, ACTS AND TALKS

Do not avert your face from people out of haughtiness and do not strut about arrogantly on the earth. God does not love anyone who is vain or boastful. 'Be moderate in your tread...(Surah Luqman, 18-19) Do not strut arrogantly about the earth. You will certainly never split the earth apart nor will you ever rival the mountains in height. (Surat al-Isra', 37)

The servants of the All-Merciful are those who walk lightly on the earth and, who, when the ignorant speak to them, say, 'Peace'. (Surat al-Furqan, 63)

Worship God and do not associate anything with Him. **Be good** to your parents and relatives and to orphans and the very poor, and to neighbours who are related to you and neighbours who are not related to you, and to companions and travellers and your slaves. **God does not love anyone vain or boastful.** (Surat an-Nisa, 36)

We have appointed a rite of sacrifice for every nation so that they may invoke God's name over the livestock He has given them. Your God is One God so submit to Him. Give good news to the humble-hearted. (Surat al-Haji, 34)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, God will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble to the believers, fierce to the disbelievers, who strive in the Way of God and do not fear the blame of any censurer. That is the unbounded favour of God which He gives to whoever He wills. God is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 54)

Take them (your parents) under your wing, out of mercy, with due

humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small.' (Surat al-Isra', 24)

#### REFRAINING FROM SPEAKING LOUDLY

(Luqman said to his son,) 'Be moderate in your tread and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is the donkey's bray.' (Surah Luqman, 19)

# EXALTING GOD BY SAYING "MASHA'ALLAH" IN THE FACE OF EVERYTHING BEAUTIFUL

(His companion said to him,) 'Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, "It is as God wills, there is no strength but in God"? Though you see me with less wealth and children than you possess. (Surat al-Kahf, 39)

# EXALTING GOD BY SAYING "INSHA'ALLAH" FOR EVERY FUTURE PLAN AND KEEPING IN MIND THAT EVERY PLAN IS MATERIALIZED IF GOD WILLS

Never say about anything, 'I am doing that tomorrow,' without adding 'If God wills.' (Surat al-Kahf, 23-24)

Musa said, 'You will find me patient, if God wills, and I will not disobey you in any matter.' (Surat al-Kahf, 69)

# MENTIONING GOD'S NAME IN THE CASE OF FORGETTING SAYING "INSHA'ALLAH" REGARDING A FUTURE PLAN

Never say about anything, 'I am doing that tomorrow,' without adding 'If God wills.' Remember your Lord when you forget, and say, 'Hopefully my Lord will guide me to something closer to right guidance than this.' (Surat al-Kahf, 23-24)

### TAKING AN INTEREST IN THE SUBJECTS GOD POINTS US TOWARDS AND WANTS US TO EXPLORE AND CONTEMPLATE

Will they not ponder the Qur'an? If it had been from other than God, they would have found many inconsistencies in it. (Surat an-Nisa, 82)

Do they not ponder these words? Has anything come to them that did not come to their ancestors, the previous peoples? (Surat al-Mu'minun, 68)

It is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Surah Sad, 29)

Have they not seen how God brings creation out of nothing, then reproduces it? That is easy for God. Say: 'Travel about the earth and see how He brought creation out of nothing. Then later God will bring about the next existence. God has power over all things.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 19-20)

Do those who disbelieve not see that the heavens and the earth were sewn together and then We unstitched them and that We made from water every living thing? So will they not believe? (Surat al-Anbiya, 30)

Have they not looked at the camel-how it was created? and at the sky — how it was raised up? And (have they not looked) at the mountains-how they were embedded? and at the earth — how it was smoothed out? (Surat al-Ghashiyah, 17-20)

No wonder you are surprised as they laugh with scorn! (Surat al-Saffat, 12)

Have they not looked at the sky above them: how We structured it and made it beautiful and how there are no fissures in it? And the

earth: how We stretched it out and cast firmly embedded mountains onto it and caused luxuriant plants of every kind to grow in it. An instruction and a reminder for every penitent human being. (Surah Qaf, 6-8)

He Who created the seven heavens in layers. You will not find any flaw in the creation of the All-Merciful. Look again—do you see any gaps? (Surat al-Mulk, 3)

Man says, 'When I am dead, will I then be brought out again alive?' Does not man recall that We created him before when he was not anything? (Surah Maryam, 66-67)

Man has only to look at what he was created from. (Surat at-Tariq, 5)

# DEVOTING CONSIDERABLE EFFORT TO SERVING ISLAM AND THE QUR'AN WITHOUT HARBORING ANY DOUBT

But as for anyone who desires the hereafter, and strives for it with the striving it deserves, being a believer, the striving of such people will be gratefully acknowledged. (Surat al-Isra, 19)

The believers are only those who have believed in God and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God. They are the ones who are true to their word. (Surat al-Hujurat, 15)

It is the truth from your Lord so do not be among the doubters. (Surah Al 'Imran, 60)

If you are in any doubt about what We have sent down to you, then ask those who were reciting the Book before you. The truth has come to you from your Lord, so on no account be one of the doubters. (Surah Yunus, 94)

'Am I to desire someone other than God as a judge when it is He Who has sent down the Book to you clarifying everything?' Those We have given the Book know it has been sent down from your Lord with truth, so on no account be among the doubters. (Surat al-An'am, 114)

Only those who do not believe in God and the Last Day ask you to excuse them...(Surat at-Tawba, 45)

# MAKING PREPARATIONS FOR STRUGGLING IN THE WAY FOR GOD

Arm yourselves against them with all the firepower and cavalry you can muster, to terrify the enemies of God and your enemies, and others besides them whom you do not know. God knows them. Anything you spend in the Way of God will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Anfal, 60)

If they had really desired to go out (to fight), they would have made proper preparations for it, but God was averse to their setting out so He held them back and they were told: 'Stay behind with those who stay behind.' (Surat at-Tawba, 46)

Go out to fight, light-armed and heavy-armed, and strive with your wealth and yourselves in the Way of God. That is better for you if you only knew. (Surat at-Tawba, 41)

You who believe! When you go out to fight in the Way of God verify things carefully. Do not say, 'You are not a believer', to someone who greets you as a Muslim, simply out of desire for the goods of this world. With God there is booty in abundance. That is the way you were before but God has been kind to you. So verify things carefully. God is aware of what you do. (Surat an-Nisa', 94)

You who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are told, 'Go out and fight in the way of God,' you sink down heavily to the earth? Are you happier with this world than the hereafter? Yet the enjoyment of this world is very small compared to that of the hereafter. If you do not go out to fight, He will punish you with a painful punishment and substitute another people in your place. You will not harm Him in any way. God has power over all things. (Surat at-Tawba, 38-39)

O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they are people who do not understand. (Surat al-Anfal, 65)

# DULY WAGING A STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF GOD WITH THE HELP OF THE QUR'AN

So do not obey the disbelievers but use this (the Qur'an) to battle against them with all your might. (Surat al-Furqan, 52)

Strive for God with the striving due to Him. He has selected you and not placed any constraint upon you in the religion—the religion of your forefather Ibrahim. He named you Muslims before and also in this, so that the Messenger could be witness against you and you could be witnesses against all mankind. So perform prayer and give the alms and hold fast to God. He is your Protector—the Best Protector, the Best Helper. (Surat al-Hajj, 78)

So if you come upon such people in war, make a harsh example of them to deter those coming after them so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Surat al-Anfal, 57)

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of God with

their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with God. They are the ones who are victorious. (Surat at-Tawba, 20)

# NEVER ADOPTING A RELUCTANT, HALF-HEARTED EFFORT IN THE STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF GOD

Just as your Lord brought you out from your house with truth, even though a group of the believers disliked it. (Surat al-Anfal, 5)

They said, 'We will never enter it, Musa, as long as they are there. So you and your Lord go and fight. We will stay sitting here. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 24)

Do you not see those who were told: 'Hold back from fighting but perform prayer and give the alms'? Then when fighting is prescribed for them, a group of them fear people as God should be feared, or even more than that. They say, 'Our Lord, why have you prescribed fighting for us? If only You would give us just a little more time!' Say, 'The enjoyment of this world is very brief. The hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. You will not be wronged by so much as the smallest speck.' (Surat an-Nisa', 77)

Those who were left behind were glad to stay behind the Messenger of God. They did not want to strive with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God. They said, 'Do not go out to fight in the heat.' Say: 'The Fire of Hell is much hotter, if they only understood.' (Surat at-Tawba, 81)

You who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are told, 'Go out and fight in the way of God,' you sink down heavily to the earth? Are you happier with this world than the hereafter? Yet the enjoyment of this world is very small compared to that of the hereafter. If you do not go out to fight, He will punish you with a painful punishment and substitute another people in your place.

You will not harm Him in any way. God has power over all things. (Surat at-Tawba, 38-39)

If they had really desired to go out (to fight), they would have made proper preparations for it, but God was averse to their setting out so He held them back and they were told: 'Stay behind with those who stay behind.' (Surat at-Tawba, 46)

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by God: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with you.' They are destroying their own selves. God knows that they are lying. (Surat at-Tawba, 42)

Among them are there some who say, 'Give me permission to stay. Do not put temptation in my way.' Have they not fallen into that very temptation? Hell hems in the disbelievers. (Surat at-Tawba, 49) When a sura is sent down saying: 'Believe in God and strive together with His Messenger,' those among them with wealth will ask you to excuse them, saying, 'Let us remain with those who stay behind.' (Surat at-Tawba, 86)

And (it is) so that He would know the hypocrites. They were told, 'Come and fight in the Way of God or at least help defend us.' They said, 'If we knew how to fight, we would certainly follow you.' They were closer to disbelief that day than to faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And God knows best what they are hiding. (Surah Al 'Imran, 167)

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib, Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Surat al-Ahzab, 13)

# CONTINUING THE STRUGGLE UNTIL ALL MISCHIEF IS WIPED OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH AND ISLAM BECOMES THE PREDOMINANT RELIGION

Fight them until there is no more discord and the religion is God's alone. If they stop, God sees what they do. (Surat al-Anfal, 39)

## KEEPING IN MIND THAT GOD HELPS THE BELIEVERS WHO STRUGGLE IN THE WAY OF GOD

As for those who strive in Our Way, We will guide them to Our Paths. Truly God is with the good-doers. (Surat al-Anqabut, 69) Those who anticipate the worst for you say, 'Were we not with you?' whenever you gain a victory from God, but if the disbelievers have a success they say, 'Did we not have the upper hand over you and yet in spite of that keep the believers away from you?' God will judge between you on the Day of Rising. God will not give the disbelievers any way against the believers. (Surat an-Nisa, 141)

You who believe! If you help God, He will help you and make your feet firm. (Surah Muhammad, 7)

Then when the Messengers despaired and thought themselves denied, Our help came to them, and those We willed were saved. Our violent force cannot be averted from people who are evildoers. (Surah Yusuf, 110)

Those who were expelled from their homes without any right, merely for saying, 'Our Lord is God' (if God had not driven some people back by means of others, monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques, where God's name is mentioned much, would have been pulled down and destroyed. God will certainly help those who help Him–God is All-Strong, Almighty. (Surat al-Hajj, 40)

And remember when two of your clans were on the point of losing

heart and **God was their Protector.** Let the believers put their trust in God. (Surah Al 'Imran, 122)

God sent back those who disbelieved in their rage without their achieving any good at all. God made it unnecessary for the believers to fight. God is Most Strong, Almighty. (Surat al-Ahzab, 25)

... On that day, the believers will rejoice. with the help of God. He helps whom He wills. And He is The Almighty, The Compassionate. This is God's promise, and God never breaks His promise, but most people do not know. (Surat ar-Rum, 4-6)

## IMMIGRATING FOR THE SAKE OF GOD IN CASE OF NEED, PROVIDING SHELTER TO THE IMMIGRANTS

Those who believe and have migrated and strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of God, and those who have given refuge and help, they are the friends and protectors of one another...(Surat al-Anfal, 72)

Those who believe and **have migrated** and strived in the Way of God and **those who have given refuge and help,** they are the true believers. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Surat al-Anfal, 74)

Those who believe and migrate later on and accompany you in striving, they also are of your number... (Surat al-Anfal, 75)

Those who believe and **migrate** and strive in the Way of God with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with God. They are the ones who are victorious. (Surat at-Tawba, 20)

And Lut believed in him. He said, 'I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord. He is the Almighty, the All Wise.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 26)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Surat al-Hashr, 9)

Their Lord responds to them: 'I will not let the deeds of any doer among you go to waste, male or female—you are both the same in that respect. Those who migrated and were driven from their homes and suffered harm in My Way and fought and were killed, I will erase their bad actions from them and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, as a reward from God. The best of all rewards is with God.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 195)

Those who believe and **migrate** and strive in the Way of God **can expect God's mercy.** God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqarah, 218)

Those who migrate in the Way of God and then are killed or die, God will provide for them handsomely. Truly God is the best Provider. (Surat al-Hajj, 58)

Those of you possessing affluence and ample wealth should not make oaths that they will not give to their relatives and the very poor and those who have migrated in the way of God. They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you not love God to forgive you? God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nur, 22)

Those who migrate in the Way of God will find many places of refuge on the earth and ample sustenance. If anyone leaves his home, migrating to God and His Messenger, and death catches up

with him, it is God Who will reward him. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nisa, 100)

As for those who migrate for God's sake after being wronged, We shall give them good lodging in this world, and the reward of the hereafter is greater still if they only knew. (Surat an-Nahl, 41)

But to those who migrated after they were persecuted and then strived and remained steadfast, to them your Lord is All-Compassionate, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nahl, 110)

## PAINSTAKINGLY REFRAINING FROM COMMITTING A SIN

Abandon wrong action, outward and inward. Those who commit wrong action will be repaid for what they perpetrated. (Surat al-An'am, 120)

If you avoid the serious wrong actions you have been forbidden, We will erase your bad actions from you and admit you by a Gate of Honour. (Surat an-Nisa, 31)

(Believers are) those who avoid major wrong actions and indecencies and who, when they are angered, then forgive. (Believers are) those who respond to their Lord and perform prayer, and manage their affairs by mutual consultation and give of what We have provided for them. (Believers are) those who, when they are wronged, defend themselves. (Surat ash-Shura, 37-39)

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open and hidden, and wrong action, and unrightful tyranny, and associating anything with God for which He has sent down no authority, and saying things about God you do not know.' (Surat al-A'raf, 33)

... Help each other to goodness and heedfulness. **Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity.** Have fear of God. God is severe in retribution. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 2)

(Hud said,) 'My people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord and then repent to Him. He will send heaven down to you in abundant rain, and increase you with strength upon strength. **Do not turn away as evildoers**.' (Surah Hud, 52)

## REFRAINING FROM SQUANDERING MONEY OR WEALTH

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque and **eat and drink but do not be profligate.** He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-Araf, 31)

Give your relatives their due, and the very poor and travellers but do not squander what you have. (Surat al-Isra, 26)

Do not keep your hand chained to your neck but **do not extend it** either to its full extent so that you sit there blamed and destitute. (Surat al-Isra, 29)

(Believers are) those who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor mean, but take a stance mid way between the two. (Surat al-Furqan, 67)

It is He Who produces gardens, both cultivated and wild, and palmtrees and crops of diverse kinds, and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Eat of their fruits when they bear fruit and pay their due on the day of their harvest, and **do not be profligate**. He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-An'am, 141)

## NEVER GIVING INTO SATAN'S WHISPERINGS; SEEKING REFUGE IN GOD FROM SATAN'S WHISPERINGS

If an evil impulse from Satan provokes you, seek refuge in God. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing. As for those who guard against evil, when they are bothered by visitors from Satan, they remember and immediately see clearly. (Surat al-Araf, 200-201)

Say: 'My Lord, I seek refuge with You from the goadings of the Satans.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 97)

If an evil urge from Satan eggs you on, seek refuge in God. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Surah Fussilat, 36)

Say: 'I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the insidious whisperer who whispers in people's breasts and comes from the jinn and from mankind.' (Surat an-Nas, 1-6)

Remember Our servant Ayyub when he called on his Lord: 'Satan has afflicted me with exhaustion and suffering.' (Surah Sad, 41)

## NOT ALLOWING SATAN TO INFLUENCE ONE'S BEHAVIOR AND THOUGHTS

You who believe! Enter Islam totally. Do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Surat al-Baqarah, 208) Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of God. Such people are the party of Satan. No indeed! It is the party of Satan who are the losers. (Surat al-Mujadilah, 19)

**Satan is your enemy so treat him as an enemy.** He summons his party so they will be among the people of the Searing Blaze. (Surah Fatir, 6)

You who believe! Do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. Anyone who follows in Satan's footsteps should know that he commands indecency and wrongdoing. Were it not for God's favour to you and His mercy, not one of you would ever have been purified. But God purifies whoever He wills. God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nur, 21)

Children of Adam! Do not let Satan tempt you into trouble as He expelled your parents from the Garden, stripping them of their covering and disclosing to them their private parts. He and his tribe see you from where you do not see them. We have made the Satans friends of those who have no faith. (Surat al-A'raf, 27)

That was only Satan who intimidated his adherents. **But do not fear** them–fear Me if you are believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 175)

**Do not let Satan bar your way.** He truly is an outright enemy to you. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 62)

Say: 'Are we to call on something besides God which can neither help nor harm us, and to turn on our heels after God has guided us, like someone the Satans have lured away in the earth, leaving him confused and stupefied, despite the fact that he has companions calling him to guidance, saying, "Come with us!"?' Say: 'God's guidance, that is true guidance. We are commanded to submit as Muslims to the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat al-An'am, 71)

You who believe! Wine and gambling, stone altars and divining arrows are filth from the handiwork of Satan. Avoid them completely so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 90)

Did I not make a contract with you, tribe of Adam, not to worship Satan, who truly is an outright enemy to you? (Surah Ya Sin, 60)

# KNOWING THAT SATAN'S DECEIT IS INEFFECTUAL AND DOES NOT HAVE ANY INFLUENCE ON THOSE WHO ARE SINCERE IN THEIR BELIEF

Those who believe fight in the Way of God. Those who disbelieve fight in the way of false gods. So fight the friends of Satan! Satan's scheming is always feeble. (Surat an-Nisa, 76)

Whenever you recite the Qur'an, seek refuge with God from the accursed Satan. He has no authority over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. He only has authority over those who take him as a friend and associate others with God. (Surat an-Nahl, 98-100)

He (Satan) said, 'By Your might, I will mislead all of them except for Your sincere servants among them.' (Surah Sad, 82-83)

He (Satan) has no authority over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. (Surat an-Nahl, 99)

He (Satan) said, 'My Lord, because You misled me, I will make things on the earth seem good to them and I will mislead them all, every one of them, except Your servants among them who are sincere.' He said, 'This is a Straight Path to Me.' (Surat al-Hijr, 39-41)

# CONSTANTLY REMEMBERING AND REMINDING GOD'S BLESSINGS AND EXPRESSING GRATITUDE FOR THEM

And as for the blessing of your Lord, speak out! (Surat adh-Dukha, 11)

If you tried to number God's blessings, you could never count them. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nahl, 18) So eat from what God has provided for you, lawful and good, and be thankful for the blessing of God if it is Him you worship. (Surat an-Nahl, 114)

He has given you everything you have asked Him for. If you tried to number God's blessings, you could never count them. Man is indeed wrongdoing, ungrateful. (Surah Ibrahim, 34)

We gave Luqman wisdom: 'Give thanks to God. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own good. Whoever is ungrateful, God is Rich Beyond Need, Praiseworthy.' (Surah Luqman, 12)

...you see ships on them, cleaving through the waves so that you can seek His bounty and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surah Fatir, 12)

It is God Who has made the sea subservient to you so that the ships sail on it at His command, enabling you to seek His bounty, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 12)

God is He Who appointed the night for you so that you might rest in it, and the day for seeing. God pours out His favour on mankind but most people do not show thanks. (Surah Ghafir, 61)

What will those who invent lies against God think on the Day of Rising? God shows favour to mankind but most of them are not thankful. (Surah Yunus, 60)

There was also a sign for Saba in their dwelling place: two gardensone to the right and one to the left. 'Eat of your Lord's provision and give thanks to Him: a bountiful land and a forgiving Lord.' (Surah Saba', 15)

They made for him (Sulayman) anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. (Surah Saba', 13)

Then (He) formed him and breathed His Spirit into him and gave you hearing, sight and hearts. What little thanks you show! (Surat as-Sajdah, 9)

Among His Signs is that He sends the winds bearing good news, to give you a taste of His mercy, and to make the ships run by His command, and to enable you to seek His bounty so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat ar-Rum, 46)

(Ibrahim said,) 'Instead of God you worship only idols. You are inventing a lie. Those you worship besides God have no power to provide for you. So seek your provision from God and worship Him and give thanks to Him. It is to Him you will be returned.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 17)

But part of His mercy is that He has made both night and day for you so that you can have your rest and seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Qasas, 73)

God shows favour to mankind but most of them are not thankful. (Surat an-Naml, 73)

It is He Who made the sea subservient to you so that you can eat fresh flesh from it and bring out from it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it so that you can seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will show thanks. (Surat an-Nahl, 14) We taught him (Dawud) the art of making garments for you to protect you against each others' violence, but do you show any thanks? (Surat al-Anbiya, 80)

(Musa said to his people,) 'And when your Lord announced: "If you are grateful, I will certainly give you increase, but if you are ungrateful, My punishment is severe." (Surah Ibrahim, 7)

When you were few and oppressed in the land, afraid that the people would snatch you away, He gave you refuge and supported you with His help and provided you with good things so that hopefully you would be thankful. (Surat al-Anfal, 26)

We have established you firmly on the earth and granted you your livelihood in it. What little thanks you show! (Surat al-A'raf, 10)

Why should God punish you if you are thankful and believe? God is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Surat an-Nisa, 147)

We have instructed man to be good to his parents. His mother bore him with difficulty and with difficulty gave birth to him; and his bearing and weaning take thirty months. Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 15)

It is He Who created all the species and gave you ships and livestock for you to ride, so that you might sit firmly on their backs and remember your Lord's blessing while you are seated on them, saying, 'Glory be to Him Who has subjected this to us. We could never have done it by ourselves.' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 12-13)

Mankind! Remember God's blessing to you. Is there any creator other than God providing for you from heaven and earth? There is no god but Him. So how have you been perverted? (Surah Fatir, 3)

... Do not make a mockery of God's Signs. Remember God's bless-

ing to you and the Book and Wisdom He has sent down to you to admonish you. Have fear of God and know that God has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Baqarah, 231)

He was thankful for His blessings. God chose him and guided him to a straight path. (Surat an-Nahl, 121)

Remember when Musa said to his people, 'My people! Remember God's blessing to you when He appointed Prophets among you and appointed kings for you, and gave you what He had not given to anyone else in all the worlds!' (Surat al-Ma'idah, 20)

He (Sulayman) smiled, laughing at its words, and said, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You, and admit me, by Your mercy, among Your servants who are righteous.' (Surat an-Naml, 19)

He who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he saw it standing firmly in his presence, he said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful, my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' (Surat an-Naml, 40)

## ASKING GOD FOR FORGIVENESS AND MERCY AND REPENTING SINCERELY

(People who guard against evil are) those who, when they act indecently or wrong themselves, remember God and ask forgiveness for their bad actions (and who can forgive bad actions except God?) and do not knowingly persist in what they were doing. (Surah Al 'Imran, 135)

So remain steadfast. God's promise is true. **Ask forgiveness for your wrong action** and glorify your Lord with praise in the evening and the early morning. (Surah Ghafir, 55)

(Believers say,) 'Our Lord, we heard a caller calling us to faith: "Believe in your Lord!" and we believed. **Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions,** erase our bad actions from us and take us back to You with those who are truly good.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 193)

But to those who do evil in ignorance and then after that repent and put things right, to them your Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nahl, 119)

All they said was, 'Our Lord, forgive us our wrong actions and any excesses we went to in what we did and make our feet firm and help us against these disbelieving people.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 147)

Ask your Lord for forgiveness and then repent to Him...(Surah Hud, 3)

We sent no Messenger except to be obeyed by God's permission. If only when they wronged themselves they had come to you and asked God's forgiveness and the Messenger had asked forgiveness for them they would have found God Ever-Returning, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nisa, 64)

But if anyone repents after his wrongdoing and puts things right, God will turn towards him. God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 39)

But as for those who repent and act rightly, they will hopefully be successful. (Surat al-Qasas, 67)

He (Salih) said, 'My people, why are you so anxious to hasten the bad before the good? If only you would ask for forgiveness from

God, so that mercy might perhaps be shown to you.' (Surat an-Naml, 46)

He (Musa) said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself. Forgive me.' So He forgave him. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful. (Surat al-Qasas, 16)

(Ibrahim said, 'It is) He Who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes on the Day of Reckoning.' (Surat ash- Shu`ara,' 82)

(The magicians said,) 'We remain hopeful that our Lord will forgive us our mistakes for being the first of the believers.' (Surat ash-Shu`ara', 51)

Why do they not turn to God and ask for His forgiveness? God is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 74)

Anyone who does evil or wrongs himself and then asks God's forgiveness will find God Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nisa', 110)

He (Nuh) said, 'My Lord, I seek refuge with You from asking You for anything about which I have no knowledge. If You do not forgive me and have mercy on me, I will be among the lost.' (Surah Hud, 47)

When they were told: 'Live in this town and eat of it wherever you like and say, "Relieve us of our burdens!" and enter the gate prostrating. Your mistakes will be forgiven you... (Surat al-A'raf, 161) When they took full stock of what they had done and saw they had been misled, they said, 'If our Lord does not have mercy on us and forgive us, we will certainly be among the lost.' (Surat al-A'raf, 149) But as for those who do evil actions and then subsequently repent and believe, in that case your Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-A'raf, 153)

... God loves those who turn back from wrongdoing and He loves those who purify themselves. (Surat al-Baqarah, 222)

... Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 15)

For certainly all who repent and act rightly have turned sincerely towards God. (Surat al-Furqan, 71)

... Turn to God every one of you, believers, so that hopefully you will have success. (Surat an-Nur, 31)

#### **ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AT DAWN**

The steadfast, the truthful, the obedient, the givers, and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. (Surah Al 'Imran, 17)

And they (the people who guard against evil) would seek forgiveness before the dawn. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 18)

## PRAYING FOR OTHER MUSLIMS AND ASKING GOD FOR THEIR FORGIVENESS

Know then that there is no god except God and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who believe. God knows both your activity and your repose. (Surah Muhammad, 19) (Nuh said,) 'My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and all who enter my house as believers, and all the men and women of the believers.' But do not increase the wrongdoers except in ruin!' (Surah Nuh, 28)

(Ibrahim said,) 'Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day the Reckoning takes place.' (Surah Ibrahim, 41)

Take them (your parents) under your wing, out of mercy, with due humility and say: 'Lord, show mercy to them as they did in looking after me when I was small.' (Surat al-Isra', 24)

Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and do not put any rancour in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.' (Surat al-Hashr, 10)

## PRAYING TO GOD IN A HOPEFUL AND FEARFUL MANNER

We responded to him and gave him Yahya, restoring for him his wife's fertility. They outdid one another in good actions, calling out to Us in yearning and in awe, and humbling themselves to Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 90)

Do not corrupt the earth after it has been put right. Call on Him fearfully and eagerly. God's mercy is close to the good-doers. (Surat al-A'raf, 56)

Their sides eschew their beds as they call on their Lord in fear and ardent hope. And they give of what We have provided for them. (Surat as-Sajdah, 16)

(Ibrahim said,) 'I will separate myself from you and all you call upon besides God and I will call upon my Lord. It may well be that, in calling on my Lord, I will not be disappointed.' (Surah Maryam, 48)

#### TRAVELING IN THE WAY OF GOD

Nor will they give away any amount, whether large or small, **nor** will they cross any valley, without it being written down for them so that God can recompense them for the best of what they did. (Surat at-Tawba, 121)

## PREPARING FOR THE HEREAFTER WITHOUT EVER FORGETTING THAT THE HEREAFTER IS OUR ACTUAL HOME

You who believe! Have fear of God and let each self look to what it has sent forward for tomorrow. Have fear of God. God is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Hashr, 18)

We purified their sincerity through sincere remembrance of the Abode. (Surah Sad, 46)

So let those who sell the life of this world for the hereafter fight in the Way of God. If someone fights in the Way of God, whether he is killed or is victorious, We will pay him an immense reward. (Surat an-Nisa, 74)

God has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth in return for the Garden. They fight in the Way of God and they kill and are killed. It is a promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'an and who is truer to his contract than God? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 111)

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the people who guard against evil. (Surah Al 'Imran, 133)

But as for anyone who desires the hereafter, and strives for it with the striving it deserves, being a believer, the striving of such people will be gratefully acknowledged. (Surat al-Isra', 19)

(His people said to Qarun,) 'Seek the abode of the hereafter with what God has given you, without forgetting your portion of this world. And do good as God has been good to you. And do not seek to cause corruption in the earth. God does not love corrupters.' (Surat al-Qasas, 77)

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and to a Garden, whose breadth is like that of heaven and earth combined, made ready for those who believe in God and His Messengers. That is God's favour which He gives to those He wills. God's favour is indeed immense. (Surat al-Hadid, 21)

## NEVER HANGING BACK AND SLACKING IN LIVING IN ACCORDANCE WITH ISLAMIC MORAL VALUES

Among you there are people who hang back and if you encounter a setback then they say, 'God has blessed me in that I was not there with them.' (Surat an-Nisa,' 72)

You who believe! What is the matter with you that when you are told, 'Go out and fight in the way of God,' you sink down heavily to the earth? Are you happier with this world than the hereafter? Yet the enjoyment of this world is very small compared to that of the hereafter. (Surat at-Tawba, 38)

So be steadfast. God's promise is true. Do not let those who have no certainty make you impatient and shake your firmness. (Surat ar-Rum, 60)

Do not falter or grieve, for you will have the upper hand, if you are 'true' believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 139)

Many a Prophet has been fought, when there were many thousands with him! They did not give up in the face of what assailed them in the Way of God, nor did they weaken, nor did they yield. God loves the steadfast. (Surah Al 'Imran, 146)

The Messiah would never disdain to be a servant to God nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him,

and grow arrogant, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 172)

As for those who believe and do right actions, He will pay them their wages in full and will give them increase from His favour. As for those who show disdain and grow arrogant, He will punish them with a painful punishment. They will not find any protector or helper for themselves besides God. (Surat an-Nisa, 173)

#### **WORSHIPING ONLY GOD**

You alone we worship. You alone we ask for help. (Surat al-Fatihah, 4)

Mankind! Worship your Lord, Who created you and those before you, so that hopefully you will guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqarah, 21)

My servants, you who believe, My earth is wide, so worship Me alone! (Surat al-Angabut, 56)

And Ibrahim, when he said to his people, 'Worship God and have fear of Him. That is better for you if you only knew.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 16)

Say: 'It is God I worship, making my religion sincerely His.' (Surat az-Zumar, 14)

Say: 'My prayer and my rites, my living and my dying, are for God alone, the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat al-An'am, 162)

I only created jinn and man to worship Me. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 56)

He is Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything in between them, so worship Him and persevere in His worship. Do you know of any other with His Name? (Surah Maryam, 65)

They were only ordered to worship God, making their religion sincerely His as people of pure natural belief, and to perform prayer and give the alms—that is the religion of the correct. (Surat al-Baiyinah, 5)

All mosques belong to God so do not call on anyone else besides God. (Surat al-Jinn, 18)

Prostrate before God and worship Him! (Surat al-Najm, 62)

Remember the brother of 'Ad when he warned his people by the sand-dunes—and warners passed away before and after him—'Worship no one but God. I fear for you the punishment of a terrible Day.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 21)

('Isa said,) 'God is my Lord and your Lord so worship Him. This is a straight path.' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 64)

When the Messengers came to them from in front and from behind, saying, 'Do not worship anyone but God,' they said, 'If our Lord had willed, He could have sent angels down, so we reject the Message you have been sent with.' (Surah Fussilat, 14)

So call upon God, making your religion sincerely His, even though the disbelievers detest it. (Surah Ghafir, 14)

No! Worship God and be among the thankful. (Surat az-Zumar, 66) "but to worship Me? That is a straight path. (Surah Ya Sin, 61)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb, he said, 'My people, worship God and look to the Last Day and do not act unjustly on earth, corrupting it.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 36)

(Ibrahim said,) 'Instead of God you worship only idols. You are inventing a lie. Those you worship besides God have no power to provide for you. So seek your provision from God and worship Him

and give thanks to Him. It is to Him you will be returned.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 17)

And Ibrahim, when he said to his people, 'Worship God and have fear of Him. That is better for you if you only knew.' (Surat al-Anqabut, 16)

To Thamud We sent their brother Salih telling them to worship God, and straightaway they divided in two, arguing with one another. (Surat an-Naml, 45)

We sent Nuh to his people and he said, 'My people, worship God. You have no god other than Him. So will you not guard against evil?' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 23)

Your Lord has decreed that you should worship none but Him, and that you should show kindness to your parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age with you, do not say 'Ugh!' to them out of irritation and do not be harsh with them but speak to them with gentleness and generosity. (Surat al-Isra', 23)

Everything in the heavens and earth belongs to Him, and the religion belongs to Him, firmly and for ever. So why do you fear anyone other than God? (Surat an-Nahl, 52)

We sent a Messenger among every people saying: 'Worship God and keep clear of all false gods.' Among them were some whom God guided but others received the misguidance they deserved. Travel about the earth and see the final fate of the deniers. (Surat an-Nahl, 32)

Those to whom We gave the Book rejoice at what has been sent down to you but some of the parties refuse to acknowledge part of it. Say: 'I have only been ordered to worship God and not to associate anything with Him. I summon to Him and to Him I will return.' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 36)

(Yusuf said,) 'What you serve apart from Him are only names which you and your forefathers have made up. There is no mandate for them from God. God alone is qualified to judge. His order is to worship none but Him. That is in truth the straight and upright religion, but most of mankind simply do not know.' (Surah Yusuf, 40) (Nuh said to his people,) 'Worship none but God. I fear for you the punishment of a painful day.' (Surah Hud, 26)

Your Lord is God, Who created the heavens and the earth in six days and then established Himself firmly on the Throne. He directs the whole affair. No one can intercede except with His permission. **That is God your Lord, so worship Him.** Will you not pay heed? (Surah Yunus, 3)

That is God, your Lord. There is no god but Him, the Creator of everything. So worship Him. He is responsible for everything. (Surat al-An'am, 102)

Say, 'People of the Book! Come to a proposition which is the same for us and you—that we should worship none but God and not associate any partners with Him and not take one another as lords besides God.' If they turn away, say, 'Bear witness that we are Muslims.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 64)

We have sent down the Book to you with truth. **So worship God,** making your religion sincerely His. (Surat az-Zumar, 2)

The call of truth is made to Him alone. Those they call upon apart from Him do not respond to them at all. It is like someone stretching out his cupped hands towards water to convey it to his mouth: it will never get there. The call of the disbelievers only goes astray. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 14)

(A voice called out to Musa,) 'I am God. There is no god but Me, so

worship Me and perform prayer to remember Me.' (Surah Ta Ha, 14) And worship your Lord until what is Certain comes to you. (Surat al-Hijr, 99)

Say: 'I am only a human being like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your god is One God. So let him who hopes to meet his Lord act rightly and **not associate anyone in the worship of his Lord**.' (Surat al-Kahf, 110)

Or were you present when death came to Ya'qub and he said to his sons, 'What will you worship when I have gone?' They said, 'We will worship your God, the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim, Isma'il and Ishaq-one God. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Surat al-Baqarah, 133)

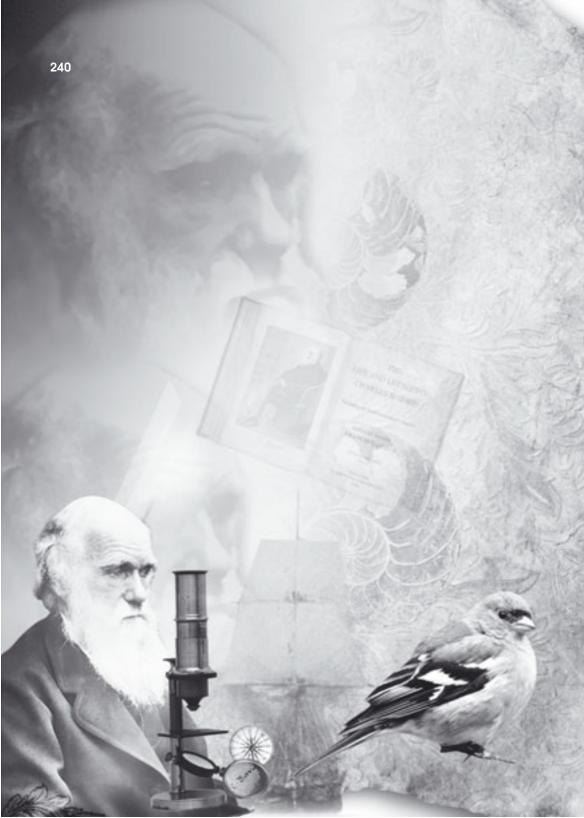
Say: 'Mankind! If you are in any doubt about my religion, I do not worship those you worship besides God. Rather I worship God Who will take you back to Him and I am commanded to be one of the believers.' (Surah Yunus, 104)

God has promised those of you who believe and do right actions that He will make them successors in the land as He made those before them successors, and will firmly establish for them their religion with which He is pleased and give them, in place of their fear, security. 'They worship Me, not associating anything with Me.' Any who disbelieve after that, such people are deviators. (Surat an-Nur, 55)

You who believe! Bow and prostrate and worship your Lord, and do good, so that hopefully you will be successful. (Surat al-Hajj, 77) We made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and revealed to them how to do good actions and perform prayer and give the alms, and they worshipped Us. (Surat al-Anbiya, 73)

Those who say that the Messiah, son of Maryam, is God are disbelievers. The Messiah said, 'Tribe of Israel! Worship God, my Lord and your Lord. If anyone associates anything with God, God has forbidden him the Garden and his refuge will be the Fire.' The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Surat al-Ma'idah, 72)

This nation of yours is one nation and I am your Lord, so worship Me. (Surat al-Anbiya', 92)



# the Deception Exolution

he theory of evolution, in other words Darwinism, was put forward with the aim of denying the fact of creation, but is in truth nothing but a failed, unscientific nonsense. The theory of evolution has its origins in pagan superstitions dating back to the time of ancient Egypt and Sumeria. Like these superstitions, the theory of evolution explains the origin of the universe and life through coincidences, and it has nothing to do with science. This theory, which claims that life emerged through coincidences from inanimate matter, was invalidated by the scientific evidence demonstrating the miraculous order in the universe and in living things, as well as by the discovery of about 700 million fossils revealing that evolution never happened. Furthermore, the theory of evolution is incapable of explaining the formation of even a single protein, the main building block of life. Science has proven that it is impossible for a protein to come into existence through coincidences. In this way, the fact that God created the universe and the living things in it has been confirmed by science as well. The worldwide propaganda carried out today to keep the theory of evolution alive is based solely on the distortion of scientific facts, biased interpretation, and lies and falsehoods disguised as science.

Yet this propaganda cannot conceal the truth. The fact that the theory of evolution is the greatest deception in the history of science has been expressed more and more in the scientific world over the last 20 to 30 years. Research carried out after the 1980s in particular revealed that the claims of Darwinism are totally unfounded and this fact has been stated by a large number of scientists. Many scientists from such different fields as biology, biochemistry, paleontology, genetics, zoology and archeology recognize the invalidity of Darwinism and explain the origin of life through the fact of creation.

We have examined the collapse of the theory of evolution and the proofs of creation in great scientific detail in many of our works, and are continuing to do so. Given the enormous importance of this subject, it will be of great benefit to summarize it here.

#### CHALLENGES THAT DEVASTATE DARWIN

As a pagan doctrine going back as far as ancient Egypt and Sumeria, the theory of evolution came to the fore most extensively once more in the nineteenth century. The most important development that made it the top topic of the world of science was the publication of Charles Darwin's *The Origin of Species* in 1859. In this book, Darwin in his own way opposes the fact that God created different living species on Earth separately, for he erroneously claimed that all living beings had an imaginary common ancestor and had diversified over time through small changes.

Darwin's theory was not based on any concrete scientific finding; as he also accepted, it was just an "assumption". Moreover, as

Darwin confessed in the long chapter of his book titled, "Difficulties on Theory," the theory failed in the face of many critical questions.

Darwin invested all his hopes in new scientific discoveries, which he expected would solve these difficulties. He indicated this expectation again and again in his book. However, contrary to his expectations, scientific findings expanded the dimensions of these difficulties and refuted the basic assumptions of the theory one by one.

The defeat of Darwinism in the face of science can be reviewed under three basic headings:

- 1) The theory cannot explain how life originated on Earth.
- 2) There is no scientific finding that indicates the "evolutionary mechanisms" proposed by the theory have any evolutionary power at all.
- 3) The fossil record proves the exact opposite of what the theory suggests.

In this section, we will examine these three basic points in general outlines:

## THE FIRST INSURMOUNTABLE STEP: THE ORIGIN OF LIFE

The theory of evolution posits that all living species evolved from a single living cell that emerged haphazardly on Earth 3.8 billion years ago, supposedly having appeared as a result of coincidences. How a cell comprising a wide range of organelles such as vacuoles, mitochondria, lysosomes and Golgi apparatus could come into existence in a puddle of mud, how a single cell could generate millions of complex living species and, if such an evolution really occurred, why traces of it cannot be observed in the fossil record are some of the questions that the theory cannot answer. However, first and foremost,

we need focus on the first step of the supposed evolutionary process. How did the aforementioned "first cell" originate?

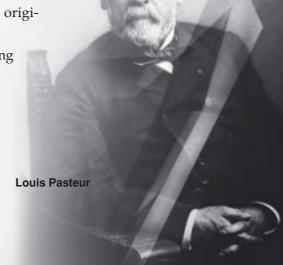
Since the theory of evolution ignorantly denies creation, it maintains that the "first cell" originated as a product of blind coincidence within the laws of nature, without any plan or arrangement. According to the theory, inanimate matter must have haphazardly produced a living cell out of nowhere. Such a claim, however, is inconsistent with the most unassailable rules of biology.

#### "LIFE COMES FROM LIFE"

In his book, Darwin never referred to the origin of life. That is because the primitive understanding of science in his time rested on the assumption that living beings had a very simple structure. Since medieval times, spontaneous generation, which asserts that non-living materials came together to form living organisms, had been widely accepted. In that period, it was commonly believed that insects came into being from food leftovers, and mice from

wheat. Interesting experiments were conducted to prove this theory. Some wheat was placed on a dirty piece of cloth, and it was believed that mice would originate from it after a while.

Similarly, maggots developing in rotting meat were assumed to be evidence of life originating from inanimate materials. However, it was later understood that worms did not appear on meat spontaneously, but were



**carried there by flies in the form of larvae, invisible to the naked eye.** At the time Darwin wrote *The Origin of Species*, the belief that bacteria could come into existence from non-living matter was widely accepted in the world of science.

However, five years after the publication of Darwin's book, Louis Pasteur announced his results, after long studies and experiments, which disproved spontaneous generation, a cornerstone of Darwin's theory. In his triumphal lecture at the Sorbonne in 1864, Pasteur said: "Never will the doctrine of spontaneous generation recover from the mortal blow struck by this simple experiment." (Sidney Fox, Klaus Dose, *Molecular Evolution and The Origin of Life*, W. H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, 1972, p. 4.)

For a long time, advocates of the theory of evolution resisted Pasteur's findings. However, as the development of science unraveled the complex structure of the cell of a living being, the idea that life could come into being coincidentally faced an even greater impasse.

## **FUTILE EFFORTS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

The first evolutionist who took up the subject of the origin of life in the twentieth century was the renowned Russian biologist Alexander Oparin. With various theses he advanced in the 1930s, he tried to prove that a living cell could originate by chance. These studies, however, were doomed to failure, and Oparin had to make the following confes-

Unfortunately, however, the problem of the origin of the cell is perhaps the most obscure point in the whole study of the evo-

sion:

**Alexander Oparin** 

lution of organisms. (Alexander I. Oparin, Origin of Life, Dover Publications, New York, 1936, 1953 and 2003 (reprint), p. 196)

Evolutionist followers of Oparin tried to carry out experiments to solve this problem. The best-known experiment was carried out by the American chemist Stanley Miller in 1953. Combining those gases he alleged to have existed in the primordial Earth's atmosphere in an experimental set-up, and adding energy to the mixture, Miller synthesized several organic molecules (amino acids) present in the structure of proteins.



As accepted also by the latest evolutionist theorists, the origin of life is still a great stumbling block for the theory of evolution.

Barely a few years had passed before it was revealed that this experiment, which was then presented as an important step in the name of evolution, was invalid, for the atmosphere used in the experiment was very different from the real Earth conditions. ("New Evidence on Evolution of Early Atmosphere and Life," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, vol. 63, November 1982, 1328-1330)

After a long silence, Miller, himself confessed that the atmosphere medium he used was unrealistic. (Stanley Miller, Molecular Evolution of Life: Current Status of the Prebiotic Synthesis of Small Molecules, 1986, p. 7)

All the evolutionists' efforts throughout the twentieth century to explain the origin of life ended in failure. The geochemist Jeffrey Bada, from the San Diego Scripps Institute, accepted this fact in an article published in *Earth* magazine in 1998:

Today as we leave the twentieth century, we still face the biggest unsolved problem that we had when we entered the twentieth century: How did life originate on Earth? (Jeffrey Bada, Earth, February 1998, p. 40)

## THE COMPLEX STRUCTURE OF LIFE: NOT EVEN A SINGLE PROTEIN CAN COME INTO EXISTENCE BY CHANCE

The primary reason why evolutionists ended up at such a great impasse regarding the origin of life is that even those living organisms Darwinists deemed to be the simplest have outstandingly complex features. The cell of a living thing is more complex than all our man-made technological products. Today, even in the most developed laboratories of the world, not even a single protein of a cell, let alone a living cell itself, can be produced by bringing non-living materials together.

The conditions required for the formation of a cell are too great in quantity to be explained away by mere coincidence. However, there is no need to explain the situation with too many details. Evolutionists are at a dead-end even before reaching the stage of the cell. That is because the **probability of just a single protein**, an **essential building block of the cell**, **coming into being by chance is mathematically** "0".

The main reason for this is the need for other proteins to be present if one protein is to form, and this completely eradicates the possibility of chance formation. This fact by itself is sufficient to eliminate the evolutionist claim of chance right from the outset. To summarize,

- 1. Proteins cannot be synthesized without enzymes, and enzymes are all proteins.
  - 2. Around 60 proteins assuming the task of an enzyme need to

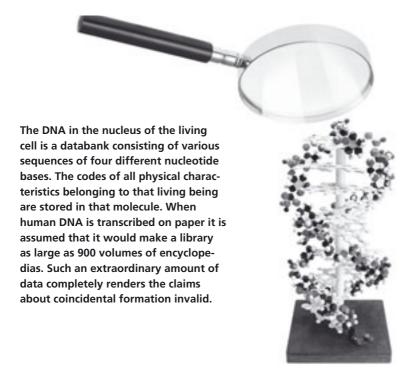
be present for a single protein to be synthesized. Therefore, proteins are essential for proteins to exist.

- 3. DNA manufactures the protein-synthesizing enzymes. Proteins cannot be synthesized without DNA. DNA is therefore also needed for proteins to form.
- 4. All the organelles in the cell have important tasks in protein synthesis. In other words, for proteins to form, a complete and fully functioning cell needs to exist with all its organelles.

Evolutionist science writer Brian Switek admitted that the origin of life remains to be unaccountable by evolutionists as follows:

How life began is one of nature's enduring mysteries. (Brian Switek, "Debate bubbles over the origin of life", Nature, February 13, 2012)

Harvard chemist George Whitesides made the following confession in his acceptance speech of the Priestley Medal, the highest award of the American Chemical Society:



The Origin of Life. This problem is one of the big ones in science. ... Most chemists believe, as do I, that life emerged spontaneously from mixtures of molecules in the prebiotic Earth. How? I have no idea. (George M. Whitesides, "Revolutions In Chemistry: Priestley Medalist George M. Whitesides' Address", Chemical and Engineering News, 85: 12-17, March 26, 2007)

The DNA molecule, located in the nucleus of a cell and which stores genetic information, is a magnificent databank. If the information coded in DNA were transcribed on paper, it would make a giant library consisting of an estimated 900 volumes of 500 pages each.

A very interesting insurmountable predicament emerges at this point for the evolutionists: DNA can replicate itself only with the help of some specialized proteins (enzymes). However, the synthesis of these enzymes can be realized only by the information coded in DNA. As they both depend on each other, they must exist at the same time for replication. This razes the scenario where life originated by itself to the ground. Prof. Leslie Orgel, an evolutionist of repute from the University of San Diego, California, confesses this fact in the September 1994 issue of the *Scientific American* magazine:

It is extremely improbable that proteins and nucleic acids, both of which are structurally complex, arose spontaneously in the same place at the same time. Yet it also seems impossible to have one without the other. And so, at first glance, one might have to conclude that life could never, in fact, have originated by chemical means. (Leslie E. Orgel, "The Origin of Life on Earth," Scientific American, vol. 271, October 1994, p. 78.)

No doubt, if it is impossible for life to have originated spontaneously through blind coincidence, then it must be accepted that life was created. This fact explicitly invalidates the theory of evolution, whose main purpose is to deny creation.

#### **IMAGINARY MECHANISMS OF EVOLUTION**

The second important point that negates Darwin's theory is that both concepts put forward by the theory as "evolutionary mechanisms" were understood to have, in reality, no evolutionary power.

Darwin based his evolution allegation entirely on the mechanism of "natural selection". The importance he placed on this mechanism was evident in the name of his book: *The Origin of Species, By Means of Natural Selection*...

Natural selection holds that those living things that are stronger and more suited to the natural conditions of their habitats will survive in the struggle for life. For example, in a deer herd under the threat of attack by wild animals, those that can run faster will survive. Therefore, the deer herd will be comprised of faster and stronger individuals. However, unquestionably, this mechanism will not cause deer to evolve and transform themselves into another living species, for instance, horses.

Therefore, the mechanism of natural selection has no evolutionary power. Darwin was also aware of this fact and had to state this in his book *The Origin of Species*:

Natural selection can do nothing until favourable individual differences or variations occur. (Charles Darwin, The Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, The Modern Library, New York, p. 127)

#### LAMARCK'S FALLACY

So, how could these "favorable variations" occur? Darwin tried to answer this question from the standpoint of the primitive understanding of science at that time. According to the French biologist Chevalier de Lamarck (1744-1829), who lived before Darwin, living creatures passed on the traits they acquired during their lifetime to the next generation. He asserted that these traits, which accumulated from one generation to another, caused new species to be formed. For instance, he claimed that giraffes evolved from antelopes; as they struggled to eat the leaves of high trees, their necks were extended from generation to generation.

Darwin also gave similar examples. In his book *The Origin of Species*, for instance, he said that some bears going into water to find food transformed themselves into whales over time. (Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species: A Facsimile of the First Edition*, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 184.)

However, the laws of inheritance discovered by Gregor Mendel (1822-84) and verified by the science of genetics, which flourished in the twentieth century, utterly demolished the legend that acquired traits were passed on to subsequent generations. Thus, natural selection was left 'alone' and consequently rendered completely ineffective as an evolutionary mechanism.

### **NEO-DARWINISM AND MUTATIONS**

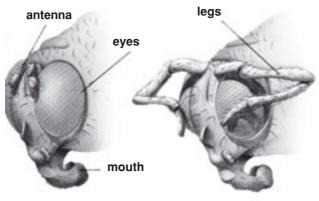
In order to find a solution, Darwinists advanced the "Modern Synthetic Theory," or as it is more commonly known, Neo-Darwinism, at the end of the 1930s. Neo-Darwinism added mutations, which are distortions formed in the genes of living beings due to such external factors as radiation or replication errors, as the "cause of favorable variations" in addition to natural selection.

There is no single fossil showing that species developed gradually. An examination of the layers of the Earth's crust and the fossil record reveals that life came into being on Earth suddenly.

Today, the model that Darwinists espouse, despite their own awareness of its scientific invalidity, is Neo-Darwinism. The theory maintains that millions of living species were formed through a process whereby numerous complex organs of these organisms (e.g., ears, eyes, lungs, and wings) underwent "mutations", that is, genetic disorders. Yet, there is an outright scientific fact that

totally undermines this theory: Mutations do not cause living beings to develop; on the contrary, they are always harmful. The horrific images that appeared after the nuclear explosions in Chernobyl, Hiroshima and Nagasaki are the exact results brought about by mutations. The organisms with proper structures either died or were severely damaged by mutations.

The reason for this is very simple: **DNA** has a very complex structure, and random effects can only harm it. The American geneticist B. G. Ranganathan explains this as follows:



Evolutionists have been trying to form an example of beneficial mutation by subjecting flies to mutations since the beginning of the last century. All they attained as a result of decades of studies are crippled, diseased and defective flies.

On the left: Head of a normal fruit fly

On the right: A mutated fruit fly

First, genuine mutations are very rare in nature. Secondly, most mutations are harmful since they are random, rather than orderly changes in the structure of genes; any random change in a highly ordered system will be for the worse, not for the better. For example, if an earthquake were to shake a highly ordered structure such as a building, there would be a random change in the framework of the building which, in all probability, would not be an improvement. (B. G. Ranganathan, Origins?, Pennsylvania: The Banner of Truth Trust, 1988, p. 7.)

According to the claims of Darwinists, mutations must produce proportionate and coherent changes all over the body. For example, as per the claims of Darwinists, if an ear is formed on the right side as a result of chance mutations just as they claim, chance mutations should also form a second ear on the left side that shares the same symmetry and properties, and hears just as well. The hammer, anvil and stirrup must each come into existence in the same perfect and equal state. Random mutations must form heart valves on both sides in the same way; the valves and auricles produced by random mutations must be formed simultaneously and equally compatible with one another; they must be flawless, in their proper places. Huge discrepancies would

appear if this symmetry and order could not be maintained in every organ of the body. Bizarre structures with its one ear upside down, one unusual tooth, one eye on the forehead while the other on the nose, would appear. But living organisms do not possess such imbalances. According to the claims of the Darwinists, everything formed by mutations must be symmetrical and compatible. However, all mutations are harmful. In the past, it was assumed that 99% of the mutations were harmful while the remaining 1% was neutral. Yet new researches revealed that those 1% of mutations that take place in those regions of the DNA that do not code proteins and were thus assumed to be harmless, are in fact harmful in the long run. That is why scientists named these mutations as 'silent mutations'. It is impossible for mutations that are absolutely harmful to form rational, compatible, symmetrical organs at the same time.

Mutations can be likened to shooting at an intact structure with a machine gun. Shooting at an intact object will completely ruin its structure. One of the bullets proving ineffective, or curing a pre-existing infection in the body by cauterizing it, does not change the result. The organism would already be ruined by the remaining 99 bullets that hit it.

Lynn Margulis, a member of the US National Academy of Sciences, has made the following confession regarding the evident harmful effects of mutations:

New mutations don't create new species; they create offspring that are impaired. (Lynn Margulis, quoted in Darry Madden, UMass Scientist to Lead Debate on Evolutionary Theory, Brattleboro (Vt.) Reformer, February 3, 2006)

Also in an interview in 2011, Margulis emphasized the fact that "there is no evidence" indicating that mutations modify organisms and thus give rise to new species:

[N]eo-Darwinists say that new species emerge when mutations occur and modify an organism. I was taught over and over again that the accumulation of

random mutations led to evolutionary change-led to new species. I believed it until I looked for evidence. (Lynn Margulis quoted in "Lynn Margulis: Q + A," Discover Magazine, April 2011, p. 68)

As Margulis stated, there is not a single evidence showing that random mutations lead to evolutionary changes, which in turn lead to the emergence of new species.

Indeed, no beneficial mutation – one that would advance the genetic code – has ever been observed. All mutations have proved to be harmful. It is now understood that mutation, which is presented as an "evolutionary mechanism", is actually a genetic occurrence that harms living things, and leaves them disabled. (The most common effect of mutation on human beings is cancer.) Of course, a destructive mechanism cannot be an "evolutionary mechanism". Natural selection, on the other hand, "can do nothing by itself", as Darwin also accepted. This fact shows us that **there is no "evolutionary mechanism" in nature.** Since there is no evolutionary mechanism, no such imaginary process called "evolution" can take place.

### THE FOSSIL RECORD: NO SIGN OF INTERMEDIATE FORMS

The fossil records constitute the clearest evidence showing us that the scenario suggested by the theory of evolution did not take place.

According to the unscientific supposition behind this theory, every living species has sprung from a predecessor. A previously existing species (evolutionists have yet to offer an explanation on how this species came into existence) turned into something else over time and all species have come into being in this way. In other words, this imaginary transformation took millions of years and proceeded gradually.



Ant-Like Stone Beetle Period: Cretaceous Age: 100 million years Location: Myanmar



Catshark
Period: Cretaceous
Age: 95 million years
Location: Lebanon



If this were the case, innumerable intermediary species should have existed and lived within this long transformation period.

For instance, some half-fish/half-reptiles would have lived in the past, which had acquired some reptilian traits in addition to the fish traits they already had. Or there should have existed some reptile-birds, which acquired some bird traits in addition to the reptilian traits they already had. Since these would be in a transitional phase, they should be disabled, defective, crippled beings. Evolutionists refer to these imaginary creatures, which they believe to have lived in the past, as "transitional forms".

If such animals ever really existed, there would be millions and even billions of them in number and variety. More importantly, the remains of these strange creatures should be present in the fossil

**record.** In *The Origin of Species*, Darwin explained:

If my theory be true, numberless intermediate varieties, linking most closely all of the species of the same group together must assuredly have existed... Consequently, evidence of their former existence could be found only amongst fossil remains... (Charles Darwin, The Origin of Species, New York: D. Appleton and Company. p. 161)

However, Darwin, having written these lines, was also well aware of the fact that no fossils of

Evolutionists generally interpret fossils in the light of their ideological expectations, for which reason the conclusions they arrive at are for the most part unreliable. these intermediate forms had yet been found. He regarded this as a major difficulty for his theory. That is why, in one chapter of his book titled "Difficulties on Theory," he wrote:

Firstly, why, if species have descended from other species by insensibly fine gradations, do we not everywhere see innumerable transitional forms? Why is not all nature in confusion instead of the species being, as we see them, well defined?.... But, as by this theory innumerable transitional forms must have existed, why do we not find them embedded in countless numbers in the crust of the earth?... (Charles Darwin, The Origin of Species, New York: D. Appleton and Company. p.154, 155)

Why then is not every geological formation and every stratum full of such intermediate links? (Charles Darwin, The Origin of Species, New York: D. Appleton and Company. p. 246)

#### **DARWIN'S SHATTERED HOPES**

However, although evolutionists have been making strenuous efforts to find fossils since the middle of the nineteenth century all over the world, **no transitional forms have yet been uncovered.** All the fossils, contrary to the evolutionists' expectations, show that life appeared on **Earth all of a sudden and fully-formed.** 

Renowned British paleontologist, Derek V. Ager, admits this fact, even though he is an evolutionist:

The point emerges that if we examine the fossil record in detail, whether at the level of orders or of species, we find – over and over again – not gradual evolution, but the sudden explosion of one group at the expense of another. (Derek V. Ager, "The Nature of the Fossil Record," Proceedings of the British Geological Association, vol. 87, 1976, p. 133.)

This means that in the fossil record, all living species suddenly emerge as fully formed, without any intermediate forms in between. This is just the opposite of Darwin's assumptions. Furthermore, this

is very strong evidence that **all living things are created.** The only explanation of a living species emerging instantaneously and completely in every detail without any evolutionary ancestor is that it was created. This fact is admitted also by the widely-known evolutionist biologist Douglas Futuyma:

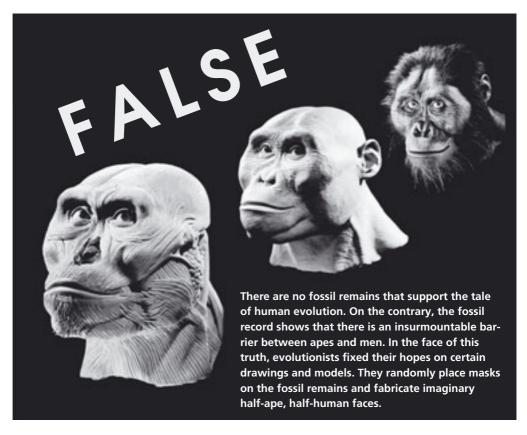
Creation and evolution, between them, exhaust the possible explanations for the origin of living things. Organisms either appeared on the earth fully developed or they did not. If they did not, they must have developed from pre-existing species by some process of modification. If they did appear in a fully developed state, they must indeed have been created by some omnipotent intelligence. (Douglas J. Futuyma, Science on Trial, Pantheon Books, New York, 1983, p. 197)

Today, there are 700 million unearthed fossils. All these fossils reveal that living beings emerged fully developed and in a perfect state on the Earth. It is as if the fossils are saying "We did not evolve through evolutionary processes." That means, contrary to Darwin's supposition, "the origin of species" cannot be explained by evolution, but is explained by creation.

### THE TALE OF HUMAN EVOLUTION

The subject most often brought up by advocates of the theory of evolution is the subject of the origin of man. The Darwinist claim holds that man evolved from so-called ape-like creatures. During this alleged evolutionary process, which is supposed to have started four to five million years ago, some "transitional forms" between man and his imaginary ancestors are supposed to have existed. According to this completely imaginary scenario, four basic "categories" are listed:

- 1. Australopithecus
- 2. Homo habilis
- 3. Homo erectus
- 4. Homo sapiens



Evolutionists call man's so-called first ape-like ancestors *Australopithecus*, which means "Southern ape". These living beings are actually nothing but an ape species that has become extinct. Extensive research done on various *Australopithecus* specimens by two world famous anatomists from England and the USA, namely, Lord Solly Zuckerman and Prof. Charles Oxnard, shows that these apes belonged to an ordinary ape species that became extinct and bore no resemblance to humans (Solly Zuckerman, *Beyond the Ivory Tower*, Toplinger Publications, New York, 1970, 75-14; Charles E. Oxnard, "The Place of Australopithecines in Human Evolution: Grounds for Doubt", *Nature*, vol. 258, 389).

Evolutionists classify the next stage of human evolution as "homo", that is, "man." According to their claim, the living beings in the Homo series are more developed than *Australopithecus*. Evolutionists devise an imaginary evolution scheme by arranging different fossils of these creatures in a particular order. This scheme is imaginary because it has never been proven that there is any evolutionary relationship between these different classes.

By outlining the chain's links as *Australopithecus* > *Homo habilis* > *Homo erectus* > *Homo sapiens*, evolutionists imply that each of these species is another's ancestor. However, recent findings of paleoanthropologists have revealed that *Australopithecus*, *Homo habilis*, and *Homo erectus* all lived at different parts of the world at the same time (Alan Walker, Science, vol. 207, 7 March 1980, p. 1103; A. J. Kelso, *Physical Anthropology*, 1st ed., J. B. Lipincott Co., New York, 1970, p. 221; M. D. Leakey, *Olduvai Gorge*, vol. 3, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1971, p. 272).

Moreover, a certain segment of humans classified as *Homo erectus* have lived up until very modern times. *Homo erectus and Homo sapiens co-existed in the same region and era*. (Jeffrey Kluger, "Not So Extinct After All," *Time*, 24 June 2001)

This situation indicates the invalidity of the claim that they are ancestors of one another. The late Stephen Jay Gould explained this deadlock of the theory of evolution, although he was himself one of the leading advocates of evolution in the twentieth century:

What has become of our ladder if there are three coexisting lineages of hominids (A. africanus, the robust australopithecines, and H. habilis), none clearly derived from another? Moreover, none of the three display any evolutionary trends during their tenure on earth. (S. J. Gould, Natural History, vol. 85, 1976, p. 30)

Put briefly, the scenario of human evolution, which is "upheld" with the help of various drawings of some "half ape, half human" creatures appearing in the media and textbooks, that is, frankly, propaganda, is nothing but a tale with no scientific foundation.

Lord Solly Zuckerman, one of the most famous and respected scientists in the U.K., who carried out research on this subject for years and studied Australopithecus fossils for 15 years, finally concluded, despite being an evolutionist himself, that there is, in fact, no such family tree branching out from ape-like creatures to man.

Zuckerman also made an interesting "spectrum of science" ranging from those he considered scientific to those he considered unscientific. According to Zuckerman's spectrum, the most "scientific" – that is, depending on concrete data – fields of science are chemistry and physics. After them come the biological sciences and then the social sciences. At the far end of the spectrum, which is the part considered to be most "unscientific", are "extra-sensory perception" – concepts such as telepathy and a sixth sense – and finally "human evolution". Zuckerman explains his reasoning:

We then move right off the register of objective truth into those fields of presumed biological science, like extrasensory perception or the interpretation of man's fossil history, where to the faithful [evolutionist] anything is possible—and where the ardent believer [in evolution] is sometimes able to believe several contradictory things at the same time. (Solly Zuckerman, Beyond the Ivory Tower, New York: Toplinger Publications, 1970, p. 19)

The tale of human evolution boils down to nothing but the prejudiced interpretations of some unearthed fossils by certain people who blindly adhere to their theory.



Random mutations which evolutionists claim to develop living things should have led to such bizarre transitional beings with three brains, four eyes, webbed hands, and much more freakish creatures.

Evolutionary theory
claims that living creatures transform into
different species by
means of mutations.
Modern science, however,
has clearly revealed that this is a
big deception.

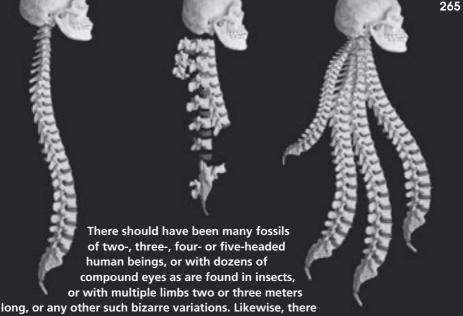
First of all, if living organisms had really transformed into entirely different creatures, there should have been numerous intermediate stages during their transformation process.

The geological record should be filled with transitional fossils (i.e., fossils of creatures still in the process of evolving). However, of the roughly 700 million fossils unearthed so far, all belong to fully complete forms, which we are familiar with today. If evolution had really taken place, the Earth should have been filled with billions of fossils of those transitional forms. Moreover, millions of these creatures should have been deformed or unusually abnormal, due to mutations.

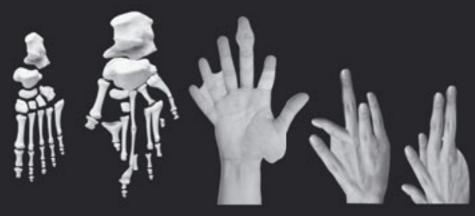
According to evolutionist claims, every bodily organ came into being as the results of random mutations: While developing its functions, an abnormal organ underwent repeated mutations, each changing the existing abnormal structure into a different abnormal one. This claim demands that the Earth contain millions of such forms, each displaying different abnormalities in each separate phase. Yet there is not a single example of any.







should have been innumerable specimens of freakish animals and plants. All marine animals should have left behind a long series of bizarre intermediate forms. However, not one of them has yet been found. The millions of fossils all belong to normal creatures. This fact is itself an obvious dramatization of the collapse of the theory of evolution. Defending this theory in the hopes of someday finding one such "intermediate" fossil—even though each and every specimen unearthed in the last 150 years definitely refutes any hint of having evolved—is not reasonable. After the passage of 150 years, there is no fossil bed yet to be excavated. Billions of dollars have been spent on research. Yet fossils of the intermediate forms that Darwin predicted have still not been discovered. There is not one single intermediate life form that Darwinists can offer as suggestive of evolution. On the other hand, millions of "living fossils" offer conclusive evidence for the Fact of Creation.



### WHY A MUSLIM CANNOT BE AN ADVOCATE OF EVOLUTION

Based on the knowledge of the 1940s and 1950s, some Muslims imagine that evolution is a theory supported by science, and try to reconcile it with Islam employing a strange logic which suggests that 'Muslims knew about evolution long before Darwin.' This logic is a product of serious lack of knowledge. Science has proven the invalidity of evolution. The fact science reveals is the fact of creation.

The fact that Muslims believe in, and the Qur'an clearly states, is that God created everything. Therefore, it is impossible for a Muslim to advocate the theory of evolution, which is a pagan superstition dating back to the time of the ancient Egyptians and Sumerians, explaining everything with coincidences.

God surely could have created the living organisms through evolution if He had wished so. However, the Qur'an does not contain any such information or any verse supporting the gradual formation of life forms as claimed by evolutionists. Had such a manner of creation existed, we would have seen it in the verses of the Qur'an with its elaborate explanations. But on the contrary, God informs us in the Qur'an that life and the universe is created miraculously with God's commandment, 'Be'.

He is the Originator of the heavens and earth. When He decides on something, He just says to it, 'Be!' and it is." (Surat al-Baqara, 117)

The fact God heralds in the Qur'an is that mankind was created out of nothing, in the finest form:

We created man in the finest mold. (Surat at-Tin, 4)

He created the heavens and the earth with truth and formed you, giving you the best of forms. And He is your final destination. (Surat at-Taghabun, 3)

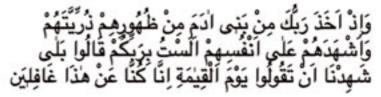
# THE PROPHET ADAM (PBUH) AND ALL MANKIND EXISTED IN THE SPIRITUAL REALM BEFORE THE UNIVERSE WAS CREATED

In the Qur'an, God informs us He created mankind in the spiritual realm even before the creation of the Universe and called everyone to testify:

When your Lord took out all their descendants from the loins of the children of Adam and made them testify against themselves 'Am I not your Lord?' they said, 'We testify that indeed You are!' Lest you say on the Day of Rising, 'We knew nothing of this.' (Surat al-A'raf, 172)

As it is seen, God informs us in the verse that mankind was brought into being before the universe, that they were created flaw-lessly and were fully developed, and that they testified and promised that God is their Lord. According to the information imparted by the verse, fully developed, talking, hearing, promising, testifying human beings existed with all their organs and all their physical characteristics even before the universe was created.

The original Arabic verse is as below:



"Ve iz ehaze rabbuka min benî âdama min zuhûrihim zurriyyatahum wa asyhadahum alâ anfusihim, a lastu birabbikum, qâlû balâ, syahidna, an taqûlû yaumal qiyâmati innâ kunnâ an hâzâ gâfilîn (gâfilîna)."

ve iz ehaze: And when (He) took out

(iz: you know, remember, then, at that time, ... when... because, as, hence) rabbuka: your Lord

min benî âdama: from the children of Adam

min zuhûri-him: from their loins

zurriyyatahum: their descendant, their lines, their lineage

wa asyhadahum: and made them testify

alâ anfusi-him: against themselves

a lastu: am I not?

bi rabbikum: your Lord

qâlû: they said

bala: yes

syahidna: we testify

an taqûlû: lest, so that you say not yaumal qiyâmati: the Day of Rising innâ: certainly we, genuinely we

kunnâ: we are, ... we were

'an hâza: of this

gâfilîn(a): unaware, knew nothing

The Arabic word "zurriyyat" (descendant) used in the verse, is used 18 more times in the Qur'an. The meaning of this word in all the verses it is used in is 'mankind' or 'human generation' as all the Islamic scholars unanimously agree. In this verse, there is a reference to the descendants of Adam - the line of the Prophet Adam (pbuh)-meaning all human beings that have lived and will live on Earth. That is because, had that been a promise taken only from the person of the Prophet Adam (pbuh), the verse would have read 'When your Lord made Adam testify." As the verse states 'When your Lord took out all their descendants from the loins of the Children of Adam', there is a reference to all the descendants of the Prophet Adam (pbuh), meaning all mankind.

The Arabic word 'iz' (meaning; remember that time, when) refers to the time when this address was made to the descendants of the Prophet Adam (pbuh), meaning to all mankind. The word 'iz' is a

preposition used while talking about an incident that took place in the past. It means 'remember this incident that took place in the past'. What is meant here is the testimony, the promise all humankind gave in the past, even before the universe was created.

In another verse of the Qur'an, it is stated that people will die twice and will be given life twice:

They will say, 'Our Lord, twice You caused us to die and twice You gave us life. We admit our wrong actions. Is there no way out?' (Surah Ghafir, 11)

The first death and life mentioned in this verse is the way people in a sense- die after they gave this promise in the spiritual realm, and then are given life by God using their parents as instruments and are sent to this world. The second death is the physical death that we know of in this world. After that, people will be given life for the second time in the Hereafter.

When this is the case, the 'gradual formation of mankind' claims of those who assert that creation through evolution is mentioned in the Qur'an become utterly invalid. Humans did not come into existence in a gradual manner. The whole of mankind, the Prophet Adam (pbuh), and all the other prophets existed in the spiritual realm even before the whole universe was created. The claim that the Prophet Adam (pbuh) and the rest of mankind turned into modern man through a set of evolutionary processes does not hold any truth.

The Prophet Adam (pbuh), just like the rest of humanity, existed in the spiritual realm even before the universe was created, and then was created in Heaven, later to be sent to the Earth:

Your Lord said to the angels, 'I am going to create a human being out of clay. When I have formed him and breathed My Soul into him, fall down in prostration to him!' (Surah Sâd, 71-72)

But satan made them slip up by means of it, expelling them from where they were. We said, 'Go down from here as enemies to each other! You will have residence on the earth and enjoyment for a time.' (Surat al-Baqara, 36)

In another verse of the Qur'an, God informs us about the promise given by all mankind in the spiritual realm as follows:

Remember God's blessing to you and the covenant He made with you when you said, 'We hear and we obey.' Have fear of God. God knows what the heart contains. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 7)

Those who gave their promises to God in the spiritual realm were not part human and part other creatures, with incomplete forms and undeveloped limbs. They were complete and conscious humans. This is a clear proof that creation through evolution does not exist in the Qur'an.

# THOSE MUSLIMS WHO ADVOCATE EVOLUTION ARE UNABLE TO EXPLAIN THE CREATION OF ANGELS AND THE JINN

When those who claim that mankind developed through an evolutionary process are asked about how angels and the jinn were created, their answer will be 'God created them out of nothing'. It is quite astonishing that these individuals, who are aware of and acknowledge the fact that angels and the jinn are creations of God, fail to realize that God created mankind in the same manner. It is highly surprising that they fail to see that Almighty Lord, Who created angels with His command 'Be', created mankind in the same manner. Likewise, God creates angels in human form, instantaneously. The angels who visited the Prophet Abraham (pbuh) had the appearance of fully developed and flawless human beings and were created instantaneously.

God informs in the Qur'an that the jinn, unlike mankind, were created from fire:

He created man from dry earth like baked clay; and He created the jinn from a fusion of fire. (Surat ar-Rahman, 14-15)

As God reveals in the Qur'an, the creation of angels is also quite different from the creation of mankind. In the following verse, God informs us about the creation of angels:

Praise be to God, the Bringer into Being of the heavens and earth, He Who made the angels messengers, with wings – two, three or four. He adds to creation in any way He wills. God has power over all things. (Surah Fatir, 1)

As clearly understood from the statement in the verse, angels also have a very distinct appearance, very different from that of humans. Additionally, God informs us in the Qur'an that both angels and the jinn were created before mankind. It is very easy for God to create. Our Lord is the One Who creates out of nothing and without cause. Just as He created the jinn and angels out of nothing and in distinct forms, so did He create mankind as a separate creature out of nothing, without any need for evolutionary processes. The same is also true for other life forms such as animals and plants. Here is the explicit truth explained in the Qur'an: God created all beings instantaneously and out of nothing without subjecting them to evolution; in other words, without turning them into other species.

## MUSLIMS WHO ADVOCATE EVOLUTION CANNOT OFFER ANY EXPLANATION FOR THE MIRACLES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN

God informs us in the Qur'an that when the Prophet Moses (pbuh) threw his staff to the ground, by God's will, it turned into a living snake.

As we are informed in the verses, when the Prophet Moses (pbuh) throws his staff to the ground, an inanimate tree branch turns into a living snake, and when he takes it in his hand, it reverts back to

an inanimate tree branch, and when he throws it once more to the ground, it again comes to life. In other words, an inanimate matter comes to life and then becomes lifeless, and then comes to life again. With this miracle, God shows us the constant creation. God commands in the verses:

He threw it down and suddenly it was a slithering snake. He said, 'Take hold of it and have no fear. We will return it to its original form.' (Surah Ta Ha, 20-21)

'Throw down what is in your right hand. It will swallow up their handiwork. Their handiwork is just a magician's trick. Magicians do not prosper wherever they go.' (Surah Ta Ha, 69)

'Throw down your staff.' Then when he saw it slithering like a snake he turned and fled and did not turn back again. 'Have no fear, Moses. In My Presence the Messengers have no fear.' (Surat an-Naml, 10)

When the Prophet Moses (pbuh) threw his staff to the ground, as a blessing of God, an inanimate piece of wood turned into a very much alive creature that slithered and swallowed the conjurations of the others; in other words, a creature with a functional digestive system. This transformation took place instantaneously. Thus, God showed people an example of how living organisms are created out of nothing. An inanimate matter came to life by God simply willing it, in other words, with His command 'Be'. This miracle that God granted to the Prophet Moses (pbuh) shattered the superstitious evolutionary beliefs of the Egyptians of the time with a single blow, and even those who were against the Prophet Moses (pbuh) realized the truth at that very moment, renouncing their superstitious beliefs and believing in God.

Furthermore, God informs us in the Qur'an about how the Prophet Jesus (pbuh) made a clay object in the shape of a bird and breathed into it, and how the bird came to life by God's Will:

Remember when God said, "Jesus, son of Mary, remember My blessing to you and to your mother when I reinforced you with the Purest Spirit so that you could speak to people in the cradle and when you were fully grown; and when I taught you the Book and Wisdom, and the Torah and the Gospel; and when you created a bird-shape out of clay by My permission, and then breathed into it and it became a bird by My permission..." (Surat al-Ma'ida, 110)

A bird came to life without being bound to any cause, by God's leave and miracle. A living bird emerging from inanimate matter is one example of Almighty God's peerless, causeless and sublime creation. Through this miracle bestowed upon him by God, the Prophet Jesus (pbuh) revealed the illogicality and invalidity of evolutionist thinking also. It is impossible for those who try to arbitrarily reconcile Islam with evolution to offer an explanation of these miracles of our Lord.

Just as God did not create the jinn, angels, the women of Heaven (houris), the male servants of Heaven (gillmans), the children of Heaven, palaces and gardens of Heaven, hell and its guardians through evolution, so did He not create mankind through evolution. God created every detail in Heaven; the high palaces, ornaments, gardens, birds, foods and infinite blessings instantly and out of nothing without any evolutionary process. The mansions in the Heaven, rivers of milk, thrones and jewels of Heaven were all created by God's command "Be". No cause is needed such as foremen, tailors or craftsmen for those to appear. Just as the fruits of Heaven such as date palms and figs or the jewels of heaven such as pearls and motherof-pearls were not created by means of evolution in Heaven, they are not created by means of evolution in this world either. Creation is not through evolution, neither in this world, nor in Heaven. (For further information, refer to: Why Darwinism Is Incompatible with the Qur'an, Harun Yahya (Adnan Oktar).)

### **DARWINIAN FORMULA!**

Besides all the technical evidence we have dealt with so far, let us now examine what kind of an irrational belief the evolutionists have with an example so simple as to be understood even by children:

The theory of evolution claims that life is formed by chance. According to this irrational claim, lifeless and unconscious atoms came together to form the cell and then they supposedly formed other living things, including man. Let us think about that. When we bring together the elements that are the building blocks of life such as carbon, phosphorus, nitrogen, and potassium, only a heap is formed. No matter what treatment it undergoes, this atomic heap cannot form even a single living being. If you like, let us formulate an "experiment" on this subject and let us examine what evolutionists really claim about the "Darwinian formula":

Let evolutionists put plenty of the materials present in the composition of living things, such as phosphorus, nitrogen, carbon, oxygen, iron, and magnesium, into big barrels. Moreover, let them add in these barrels any material that does not even exist under normal conditions, but that they think is necessary. Let them add in this mixture as many amino acids and as many proteins - not a single one of which can by any means be formed by chance - as they like. Let them expose these mixtures to as much heat and moisture as they like. Let them stir these with whatever technologically developed device they like. Let them put the foremost scientists beside these barrels. Let these experts wait in turn beside these barrels for billions or even trillions of years. Let them be free to use anything they believe to be necessary for a living being's formation.

No matter what they do, they cannot produce from these barrels a living being. They cannot produce giraffes, lions, bees, canaries,



Can life emerge if all the conditions stipulated by evolutionists are met? Of course not! In order to show why not, let us carry out the following experiment: Place all the enzymes, hormones and proteins—everything that evolutionists regard as essential for life to form—into a barrel such as that pictured above. Then mix all these substances, using all possible physical and chemical techniques. But whatever you do, no matter how long you wait, not a single living cell will emerge from that barrel.

horses, dolphins, roses, orchids, lilies, carnations, bananas, oranges, apples, dates, tomatoes, melons, watermelons, figs, olives, grapes, peaches, peafowls, pheasants, multicolored butterflies, or any of the other millions of other living beings such as these. Indeed, they could not obtain even a single cell of any living being.

Briefly, unconscious atoms cannot form a cell by coming together. They cannot make a new decision and divide this cell into two, then make other decisions and create the professors who invented the electron microscope and then examine their own cell structure under that microscope. Life only comes with God's superior creation. The theory of evolution, which claims the opposite, is a total fallacy, completely contrary to reason. Thinking even a little bit on about the claims of evolutionists discloses this reality, just as in the above example.

### TECHNOLOGY IN THE EYE AND THE EAR

Another subject that remains unanswered by the theory of evolution is the excellent quality of perception in the eye and the ear.

Before passing on to the subject of the eye, let us briefly answer the question of how we see. Light rays coming from an object fall upside down on the retina in the eye. Here, these light rays are transmitted into electrical signals by cells and reach a tiny spot at the back of the brain, the "center of vision". These electrical signals are then perceived in this center as an image. Given this brief technical explanation, let us do some thinking.

The brain is insulated from light. That means that it is completely dark inside the brain, and that no light reaches the place where it is located. Thus, the "center of vision" is never touched by light and may even be the darkest place you have ever known. However, you

observe a luminous, bright world in this pitch-black darkness.

The image formed in the eye is so sharp and so distinct that even the technology of the twenty-first century has not been able to attain that clarity and sharpness. For instance, look at the book you are reading, your hands with which you are holding it, then lift your head and look around you. Have you ever seen such a sharp and distinct image as you now see, with any other device? Even the most developed television screen produced by the greatest television manufacturer in the world cannot provide such a sharp image for you. For more than 100 years, thousands of engineers have been trying to achieve this sharpness. Factories, huge premises have been estab-

lished, much research has been done, plans and designs have been made for this purpose.

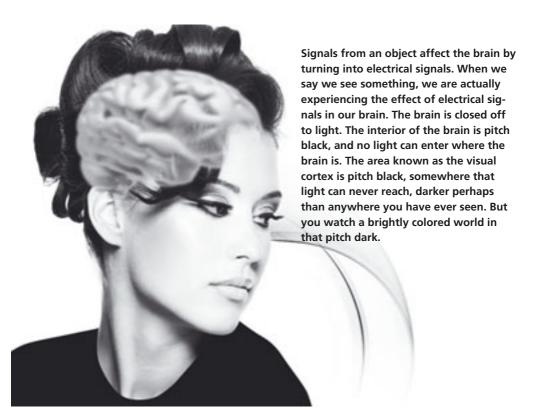
Again, look at a TV screen and the book you

The brain is soundproof as much as it is lightproof. Therefore, no matter how loud the sound we may hear, inside our brains it is completely silent. However, within this silence resides a consciousness that interprets the electrical signals as a favorite song, the voice of a friend or the ring of the phone. This consciousness is our soul.



hold in your hands. You will see that there is a big difference in sharpness and distinction. Moreover, the TV screen shows you a two-dimensional image, whereas with your eyes, you watch from a three-dimensional perspective which adds depth.

For many years, tens of thousands of engineers have tried to make a three-dimensional TV and achieve the vision quality of the eye. Yes, they have made a three-dimensional television system, but it is not possible to watch it without putting on special 3-D glasses; moreover, it is only artificially three-dimensional. The background is more blurred, the foreground appears like a paper setting. Never has it been possible to produce as sharp and distinct vision as that of the eye. In both the camera and the television, there is a comparative loss of image quality.



Evolutionists claim that the mechanism producing this sharp and distinct image has been formed by haphazard events. Now, if somebody told you that the television in your room was formed as a result of coincidences, that all of its atoms just happened to come together and make up this device that produces an image, what would you think? How can unconscious atoms do what thousands of people cannot?

If a device producing a more primitive image than the eye could not have been formed by chance, then it is very evident that the eye and the image seen by the eye could not have been formed by chance. The same is valid for the ear as well. The outer ear picks up the available sounds by the auricle and directs them to the middle ear, the middle ear transmits the sound vibrations by intensifying them, and the inner ear sends these vibrations to the brain by translating them into electrical signals. Just as with the eye, the act of hearing is finalized in the center of hearing in the brain.

The situation of the eye is also true for the ear. That is, **the brain is insulated from sound** just as it is from light. It does not let any sound in. Therefore, no matter how noisy the outside is, the inside of the brain is completely silent. Nevertheless, the sharpest sounds are perceived in the brain. In **your completely silent brain**, **you listen to symphonies**, and hear all the noises in a crowded place. However, if the sound level in your brain were measured by a precise device at that moment, complete silence would be found to prevail there.

As is the case with sharp imagery, decades of effort have been spent in trying to generate and reproduce sound that is faithful to the original. Sound recorders, high-fidelity systems, many electronic devices and music systems sensing sound are all the results of such ef-

forts. Despite all this technology and the thousands of engineers and experts who have been working on this endeavor, no sound has yet been obtained that has the same sharpness and clarity as the sound perceived by the ear.

Think of the highest-quality, highest-fidelity systems produced by the largest company in the music industry. Even with these devices, when sound is recorded, some of it is lost; or notice how when you turn on a hi-fi you always hear a slight interference or static even before the music starts. However, the sounds that are the products of the human body's technology are extremely sharp and clear. A human ear never perceives a sound accompanied by a hissing sound or with static as does a music set; rather, it perceives sound exactly as it is, sharp and clear. This is the way it has been since **the creation of man**. So far, no man-made video or audio recording apparatus has been as sensitive and successful in perceiving sensory data as are the eye and the ear. However, as far as seeing and hearing are concerned, a far greater truth lies beyond all this.

### TO WHOM DOES THIS CONSCIOUSNESS THAT SEES AND HEARS WITHIN THE BRAIN BELONG?

Who watches an alluring world inside the brain, listens to symphonies and the twittering of birds, and smells the rose?

The stimulations coming from a person's eyes, ears, and nose travel to the brain as electro-chemical nerve impulses. In biology, physiology, and biochemistry books, you can find many details about how this image forms in the brain. However, you will never come across an answer to the most important question: Who perceives these

electro-chemical nerve impulses as images, sounds, odors, and sensory events in the **brain? There is a consciousness in the brain that perceives all this without feeling any need for an eye, an ear, and a nose.** To whom does this consciousness belong? Of course, it does not belong to the nerves, the fat layer, or neurons comprising the brain. This is why Darwinist-materialists, who believe that everything is composed of matter, cannot answer this question.

For this consciousness is the spirit, the soul created by God, which needs neither the eye to watch the images nor the ear to hear the sounds. Furthermore, it does not need the brain to think.

Everyone who reads this explicit and scientific answer should reflect on Almighty God, and fear and seek refuge in Him, for He fits this entire universe into a pitch-dark place of a few cubic centimeters in a three-dimensional, colored, shadowy, and luminous form.

#### A MATERIALIST SUPERSTITION

The information we have presented so far shows us that the theory of evolution is incompatible with scientific findings. The theory's claim regarding the origin of life is inconsistent with science, the evolutionary mechanisms it proposes have no evolutionary power, and fossils demonstrate that intermediate forms the theory necessitates have never existed. So, these certainly require that the theory of evolution be pushed aside as a disproven theory. This is how many ideas, such as the geocentric model of the universe, have been taken out of the realm of science throughout history.

However, the theory of evolution is persistently kept on the agenda of science. Some people even try to represent criticisms directed against it as an "attack on science" and to suppress adversatives. Why?

Because this theory is an indispensable dogmatic belief in some circles. These circles are **blindly devoted** to a materialist philosophy and adopt Darwinism because it is the only materialist explanation that can be put forward to explain the workings of nature.

Interestingly enough, they also confess this fact from time to time. A well-known geneticist and an outspoken evolutionist, Richard C. Lewontin from Harvard University, confesses that he is "first and foremost a materialist and then a scientist":

It is not that the methods and institutions of science somehow compel us accept a material explanation of the phenomenal world, but, on the contrary, that we are forced by our a priori adherence to material causes to create an apparatus of investigation and a set of concepts that produce material explanations, no matter how counter-intuitive, no matter how mystifying to the uninitiated. Moreover, that materialism is absolute, so we cannot allow a Divine [intervention]... (Richard Lewontin, "The Demon-Haunted World," The New York Review of Books, January 9, 1997, p. 28)

These are explicit statements demonstrating that **Darwinism is a dogma** kept alive just for the sake of adherence to materialism. This dogma maintains that there is no being except for matter. Therefore, it argues that inanimate, unconscious matter brought life into being. It claims that millions of different living species (e.g., birds, fish, giraffes, tigers, insects, trees, flowers, whales, and human beings) originated as a result of interactions between matter, such as pouring rain, lightning flashes, and so on, or out of inanimate matter. This is a precept contrary to both reason and science. Yet Darwinists continue to

ignorantly defend it just so as not to acknowledge, in their own eyes, the evident existence of God.

Anyone who does not look at the origin of living beings with a materialist prejudice sees this evident truth: **All living beings are works of a Creator,** Who is All-Powerful, All-Wise, and All-Knowing. **This Creator is God,** Who created the whole universe from non-existence, in the most perfect form, and fashioned all living beings.

## THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION: THE MOST POTENT SPELL IN THE WORLD

It should be openly stated first and foremost that anyone free of prejudice and the influence of any particular ideology, who uses only his or her reason and logic, will clearly understand that belief in the theory of evolution, which brings to mind the superstitions of societies with no knowledge of true science, is quite impossible to embrace.

As explained above, those who believe in the theory of evolution think that a few atoms and molecules thrown into a huge vat could produce thinking, reasoning professors and university students; such scientists as Einstein and Hubble; such artists as Frank Sinatra and Charlton Heston; antelopes, lemon trees, and carnations. Moreover, as the scientists and professors who believe in this nonsense are educated people, it is quite justifiable to speak of this theory as "the most potent spell in history". Never before has any other belief or idea so taken away peoples' powers of reason, refused to allow them to think intelligently and logically, and hidden the truth from them as if they



Today, the beliefs of Darwinists are as incomprehensible as the weird and unreasonable beliefs of those who worshiped alligators in the past. Darwinists ignorantly regard coincidences and inanimate, unconscious atoms as if they have creative powers. Moreover, they adhere to this superstitious belief as one would adhere to a religion.

had been blindfolded. This necessitates an even worse and unbelievable blindness than the totems worshipped in some parts of Africa, the people of Saba worshipping the Sun, the tribe of the Prophet Abraham (pbuh) worshipping idols they had made with their own hands, or some among the people of the Prophet Moses (pbuh) worshipping the Golden Calf.

In fact, God has pointed to this lack of reason in the Qur'an. In many verses, He reveals that some peoples' minds will be closed and that they will be powerless to see the truth. Some of these verses are as follows:

As for those who do not believe, it makes no difference to them whether you warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe. God has sealed up their hearts and hearing and over their eyes is a blindfold. They will have a terrible punishment. (Surat al-Baqara, 6-7)

... They have hearts with which they do not understand. They have eyes with which they do not see. They have ears with which they do not hear. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even further astray! They are the unaware. (Surat al-A'raf, 179)

God informs us in the Surat al-Hijr that these people are under a spell that they do not believe even if they see miracles:

Even if We opened up to them a door into heaven, and they spent the day ascending through it, they would only say: "Our eyesight is befuddled! Or rather we have been put under a spell!" (Surat al-Hijr, 14-15)

Words cannot express just how astonishing it is that this spell should hold such a wide community in thrall, keeping people from the truth, and remaining unbroken for 150 years. It is understandable that one or a few people might believe in impossible, illogical scenarios and claims full of stupidity and illogicality. However, "spell" is the only possible word to use when people from all over the world believe that unconscious and lifeless atoms suddenly decided to come together and form a universe that functions with a flawless system of organization, discipline, reason, and consciousness; a planet named Earth with all its features so perfectly suited to life; and living things full of countless complex systems.

In fact, in the Qur'an God relates the incident of the Prophet Moses (pbuh) and Pharaoh to show that some people who support atheistic philosophies actually influence others by use of spells. When Pharaoh was told about the true religion, he told the Prophet Moses (pbuh) to meet with his own magicians. When the Prophet Moses

(pbuh) did so, he told them to demonstrate their abilities first. The verses continue:

He said: "You throw." And when they threw, they cast a spell on the people's eyes and caused them to feel great fear of them. They produced an extremely powerful magic. (Surat al-A'raf, 116)

As we have seen, Pharaoh's magicians were able to deceive everyone, apart from the Prophet Moses (pbuh) and those who believed in him. However, his evidence broke the spell, or "swallowed up what they had forged," as revealed in the verse:

We revealed to Moses: "Throw down your staff." And it immediately swallowed up what they had forged. So the Truth took place and what they did was shown to be false. (Surat al-A'raf, 117-118)

The Prophet Moses' throwing his staff of inanimate wood and then that staff coming to life and instantly overthrowing the deceptions of the Pharaoh and his followers is like breaking the spell of evolution. When people realized that a spell had been cast upon them and that what they saw was just an illusion, Pharaoh's magicians lost all credibility. In the present day too, unless those who, under the influence of a similar spell believe in these ridiculous claims of evolution under their scientific disguise and spend their lives defending them, abandon their superstitious beliefs, they also will be humiliated when the full truth emerges and the spell is broken. In fact, world-renowned British writer and philosopher Malcolm Muggeridge, who was an atheist advocating the theory of evolution for some sixty years, but who subsequently realized the truth, reveals the position in which the theory of evolution would find itself in the near future in these terms:

I myself am convinced that the theory of evolution, especially the extent to

which it's been applied, will be one of the great jokes in the history books in the future. Posterity will marvel that so very flimsy and dubious an hypothesis could be accepted with the incredible credulity that it has. (Malcolm Muggeridge, The End of Christendom, Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1980, p. 43)

That future is not far off: On the contrary, people will soon see that "coincidences" are not a deity, and will look back on **the theory of evolution as the worst deceit and the most terrible spell in the world.** That spell is now rapidly beginning to be lifted from people all over the world. Many people who see its true face are wondering with amazement how they could ever have been taken in by it.

They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.'

(Qur'an, 2:32)



Through one single moment you experience, a single sentence you hear, a single shot you see or a single subject you reflect on...

### **HARUN YAHYA Apps**

You can watch all the works of Harun Yahya and A9 TV live from these apps on your smartphones and tablets.

You can obtain these and many other apps from the Apple App Store or Google Play...



You can access the entire Harun Yahya collection consisting of 1400 books in 73 languages instantly by downloading this app.



You can watch A9 TV live by downloading this app, or watch programs and documentaries whenever you wish.

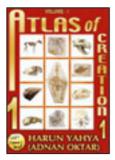


You can access the HarunYahya.org web site immediately from a single key on your iPad or iPhone by downloading this app.



With this app you can watch the "Conversations with Adnan Oktar" program on A9 TV live with simultaneous translations in a range of languages. You can also listen to audio books, documentaries and radio programs.

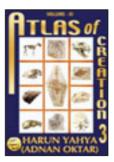
www.harunyahyaapps.com



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, Japanese, Arabic, Indonesian, Czech, Hindi, Urdu, Bosnian, Swedish



English, Turkish, French, German, Spanish, Arabic, Hindi



English, Turkish, French, German, Spanish, Arabic, Hindi



Turkish, English



Turkish - English, German, Kyrghyz



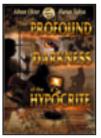
English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Albanian, Dutch, Azeri, Bengali, Spanish, Russian, Bosnian, Chinese, Arabic, Farsi, Persian, Hausa, Indonesian, Romanian, Swedish



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, Arabic, Dutch, Czech, Indonesian, Hindi, Urdu, Bosnian, Polish, Farsi, Hausa, Portuguese, Hebrew, Malay, Serbian, Swedish, Romanian, Hungarian, Danish, Bulgarian, Albenian, Georgian



Turkish, English



Turkish, English



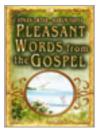
Turkish, English



Turkish, English



English, Turkish, Hebrew, Azerbaijani



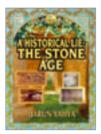
English, Turkish



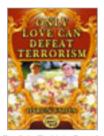
Turkish - English



Turkish - English



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Czech, Malay, Bulgarian, Burmese, Hindi, Urdu, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, French, Albanian, Spanish, German, Dutch, Albanian, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, Italian, German, Bosnian, Urdu, Arabic, Azerbaijani, Russian, Malayalam, Danish



English, Turkish



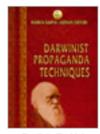
English, Turkish, French, Bulgarian, German



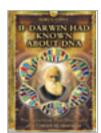
English, Turkish, Urdu, German, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, Azerbaijani



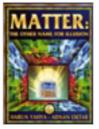
English, Turkish, French



English, Turkish, Kyrghyz, Urdu



English, Turkish, Persian



English, Turkish, French, German, Bulgarian, Kyrgyz, Italian, Indonesian, Hindi, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, French, German, Arabic, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Azeri, Spanish, Russian, Indonesian, Urdu



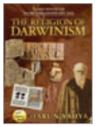
English, Turkish, French, Albanian, Urdu, German, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, French, German, Kyrgyz



English, Turkish



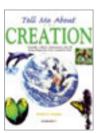
English, Turkish, French, German, Indonesian



English, Turkish, Italian



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Arabic



English, Turkish, German, Italian, French, Indonesian



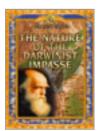
English, Turkish



English, Turkish



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, German, Italian, Indonesian



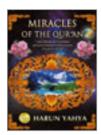
English, Turkish, French, Albanian, Azerbaijani, Spanish, Russian, Urdu, Malay, Arabic, Kyrgyz



English, Turkish



English, Turkish







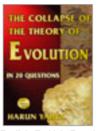
English, Turkish, French, German, Polish, Albanian, Dutch, Azeri, Bengali, Spanish, Russian, Bosnian, Arabic, Farsi, Indonesian, Urdu, Polish, Uzbek, Tamil, Pashto, Thai, Greek, Malay



English, Turkish, French, German, Hebrew



English, Turkish, Czech



English, Turkish, French, German, Azerbaijani, Spanish, Arabic, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Indonesian, Azerbaijani



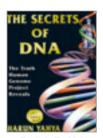
English, Turkish, German, Indonesian



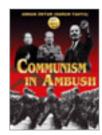
English, Turkish



English, Turkish



English, Turkish



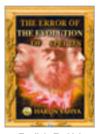
English, Turkish, Bosnian, Burmese, French



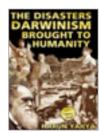
English, Turkish, French, German, Azeri, Spanish, Italian, Danish, Azerbaijani, Kyrghyz



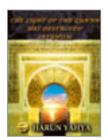
English, Turkish



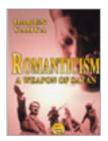
English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Bengali, Spanish, Arabic, Burmese, Indonesian, Serbian, Malay



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, Azeri, Arabic, Indonesian



English, Turkish, German, Indonesian



English, Turkish, Malay



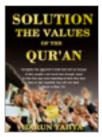
English, Turkish, German, Bengali, Indonesian, Azerbaijani, Bulgarian, Kiswahili



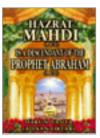
English, Turkish, Indonesian, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, French, Malayalam



English,Turkish, French, Italian, Arabic, Bengali, Albanian



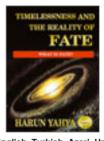
English,Turkish, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, German, Czech



English, Turkish, Azeri, Urdu, Malay, Persian, Indonesian



Turkish, English, Kyrghyz, Hausa



English, Turkish, German, Indonesian, Czech



Turkish, English, Kurdi



English, Turkish, Russian, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, Albanian



Turkish



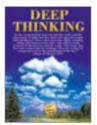
English, Turkish, Bulgarian



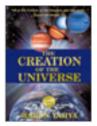
English, Turkish, French



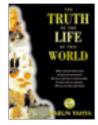
English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Urdu, Arabic, Kyrgyz, Azerbaijani



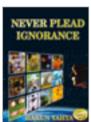
English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Bengali, Spanish, Arabic, Indonesian, Tatar, Kyrghyz



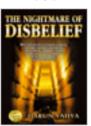
English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Albanian, Chinese, Spanish, Russian, Arabic, Indonesian, Urdu



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Albanian, Chinese, Czech, Spanish, Russian, Arabic, Urdu Indonesian, Azerbaijani, Hungarian



English, Turkish, French, Dutch, Arabic



English,Turkish, French, Czech, Arabic



English,Turkish, French, Urdu, Albanian, Azerbaijani, Georgian, Russian, Romanian



English,Turkish, French, Albanian, Azerbaijani, German, Bosnian



English, Turkish, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, Italian, Arabic, Bosnian, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, French, Azerbaijani, German, Bulgarian, Bengali



English, Turkish, French, Bulgarian



English, Turkish, Azerbaijani, Indonesian



English, Turkish, Hungarian, Azerbaijani, Kyrghyz



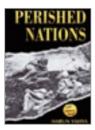
English, Turkish, Pashto



English, Turkish, Albanian, German, Persian, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, Chinese, Arabic, Indonesian, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Albanian, Dutch, Azerbaijani, Pashto, Spanish, Russian, Bengali, Chinese, Arabic, Persian, Urdu, Indonesian, Portuguese, Bulgarian



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, French, German, Urdu



English, Turkish, Azerbaijani, German, Bosnian



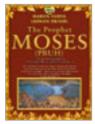
English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, Indonesian, Malayalam



English, Turkish, French, Albanian, Azerbaijani, German, Bosnian, Arabic



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, Arabic, Persian



English, Turkish, German, Arabic, Kyrghyz



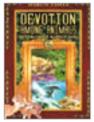
English, Turkish, Persian, Azerbaijani, Urdu



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, Kyrgyz



English, Turkish, French, German, Kyrgyz, Arabic, Spanish



English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Arabic, Burmese, Indonesian, Persian, Urdu, Italian, Spanish, Azerbaijani



English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Arabic, Bengali, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, German, Azerbaijani, Urdu, Russian, Indonesian, Arabic



English, Turkish, Azerbaijani, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, French



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, Urdu, Azerbaijan,



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, Arabic, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, German, Kyrghyz



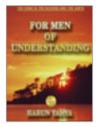
English, Turkish, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, Arabic, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, German



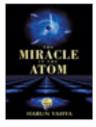
English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Danish, Urdu, Spanish, Russian, Serbian, Persian, Indonesian



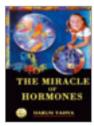
English, Turkish, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Russian, Indonesian, Arabic



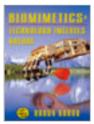
English, Turkish, French, German, Urdu, Azerbaijani, Albanian, Indonesian, Arabic



English, Turkish, French Azerbaijani, Swahili, Spanish, Arabic, Persian Indonesian, Serbian, Macedonian



English, Turkish, Arabic, Indonesian



English, Turkish, French, German, Kyrgyz, Persian, Swidish,



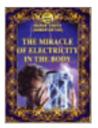
English, Turkish, Arabic, Azerbaijani, Kyrghyz



English, Turkish, Kyyghyz



English, Turkish



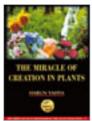
English, German, Kyrghyz, Urdu



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, Arabic, German, Serbian



English, Turkish, Urdu



English, Turkish



English, Turkish, German, Arabic

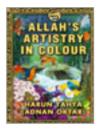


MIRACLE SPIDER

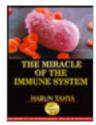
English, Turkish, French, Urdu, Indonesian, Arabic



English, Turkish, Persian, German, Hungarian, Indonesian, Arabic



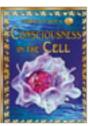
English, Turkish, German, Urdu, Albanian, Bosnian, Indonesian, Arabic



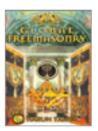
English, Turkish, French, Serbian, Albanian, Kyrghyz, Indonesian, Arabic



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, Arabic, Albanian



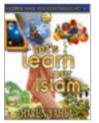
English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Azerbaijani, Swedish, Burmese, Swahili, Indonesian



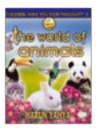
English, Turkish, Urdu, Chinese



English, Turkish, German, Kyrghyz



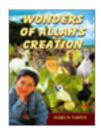
English, Turkish, French, German, Albanian, Spanish, Polish, Malay, Arabic, Indonesian, Urdu, Arabic, Bosnian, Russian, Urdu



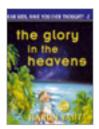
English, Turkish, French, German, Spanish, Polish, Persian, Arabic, Indonesian, Bosnian, Russian



English, Turkish, French, German, Azerbaijani, Urdu, Albanian, Arabic, Indonesian, Bosnian



English, Turkish, French, German, Spanish, Arabic, Urdu, Indonesian, Serbian, Bosnian, Portuguese, Malay



English, Turkish, French, Persian, Arabic, Malay Indonesian, Swahili, Bosnian, Russian



English, Turkish, French, German, Uzbek, Albanian, Dutch, Azerbaijani, Amharic, Spanish, Bosnian, Arabic, Persian, Indonesian



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, Norwegian, Albanian, Dutch,



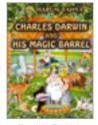
English, Turkish, French, Norwegian, Albanian, Dutch,
Azeri, Czech, Spanish, Arabic, Farsi, Indonesian, Russian
Arabic, Urdu, Indonesian, Azerbaijani



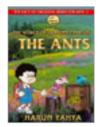
English, Spanish, Albanian, Turkish



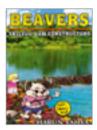
English, Turkish, French, German, Dutch, Danish, Persian, Russian, Arabic, Indonesian, Thai, Bosnian, Portuguese, Malay



English, Turkish, German



English, Turkish, French, German, Thai, Dutch, Albanian, Bengali,Spanish, Russian, Bosnian, Malay, Danish, Arabic, Persian, Indonesian, Portuguese, Urdu, Chinese



English, Turkish, German, Russian, Malayalam, Bosnian, Malay, Arabic, Indonesian, Persian



English,Turkish, German, French



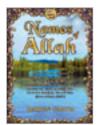
English, Albanian, Turkish, Spanish, German, French, Hungarian, Azebaijani, Dutch



English, Albanian, Spanish, Turkish, Russian



English, Persian, Turkish, Spanish, Albanian, Italian, French, German, Dutch, Arabic



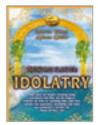
English, Turkish, French, Russian



English, Turkish, Arabic, Indonesian



English, German, Turkish, Italian, Urdu



English, Russian, Turkish, Arabic



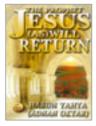
English, Turkish, Albanian, Maranao, Frrench, German, Russian



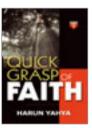
English, Turkish, Bengali, Czech, Indonesian, French



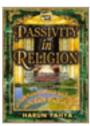
English, Turkish, French, Polish, Spanish, Urdu, Hungarian, Bulgarian



English, German, Portuguese, Bosnian, Arabic, Bulgarian, Indonesian, Turkish, French, Bengali, Russian, Italian, Albanian



English, Turkish, Arabic, German, Indonesian, Russian, French,



English, Turkish, German



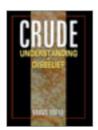
English, Turkish, German



English, Hungarian, Turkish



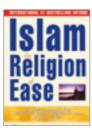
English, Turkish, Almanca



English, German, Indonesian, Albanian, Turkish



English, French, Indonesian, Arabic, Italian, Turkish, German, Albanian



English, Albanian, Kyrgyz, French, Turkish, Burmese, Hungarian, German

## HARUN YAHYA DOCUMENTARIES ON DVD & VCD

## 40 Pcs. DVDs Documentary Film Set



#### [DVDs]:

- 1- The Creation of the Universe
- 2- The Secret Beyond Matter
- 3- Miracles of the Qur'an
- 4-The Miracle of Man's Creation
- 5- Perished Nations -I
- 6-Allah's Artistry in Color
- 7-Islam Denounces Terrorism
- 8-The Qur'an Leads the Way to Science
- 9-The Signs of the Last Day
- 10-The Truth of the Life of This World
- 11-The Secret of the Test
- 12-The Bloody History of Communism I
- 13-The Bloody History of Communism II
- 14-The Fact of Creation
- 15-The Miracle in the Ant
- 16-The End Times and the Mahdi
- 17-Love and Cooperation in Living Things
- 18-The Miracle Planet I
- 19-Splendour in the Seas
- 20-Perished Nations -II

- 21-Allah is Known Through Reason
- 22-Deep Thinking
  - 23-For Men of Understanding –I
- 24-For Men of Understanding -II
- 25-For Men of Understanding -III
- 26-Miracles of the Brain : Smell and Taste
- 27-The Miracle in the Cell
- 28-Behind the Scenes of the World Wars
- 29-Answers from the Qur'an
- 30-The Collapse of the Theory of Evolution
- 31-The Collapse of Atheism
- 32-The Disasters Darwinism Brought to Humanity
- 33-Altruism in Nature
- 34-The Miracle of Seed
- 35-Biomimetics: Technology Imitates Nature
- 36-The Names of Allah
- 37-Satanism: Satan's Bloody Teaching
- 38-The Miracle of Respiration
- 39-Solution: The Values of the Qur'an
- 40-The Miracle Planet II

# 10 Pcs. DVDs Multi Language DVD Set



- 1-The Signs of The Last Day
- 2-The Truth of the Life of This World
- 3-Allah Is Known Through Reason
- 4-Deep Thinking
- 5-Allah's Artistry In Color
- 6-The Fact of Creation
- 7-For Men of Understanding-I
- 8-For Men of Understanding-II
- 9-For Men of Understanding-III
- 10-Love and Cooperation in Living Things

## 20 Pcs. VCDs

#### For Men of Understanding Documentary Series VCDs



- VCD1: The End Times and Mahdi
  - Technology in Nature
- VCD2: The Miracle of Seed
- Miracles of the Brain:Smell and Taste
- VCD3: Perished Nations-I
  - Perished Nations-II
- VCD4: The Truth of the Life of This World
  - Solution: The Values of the Qur'an
- VCD5: Architects in Nature
  - Allah Is Known Through Reason
- VCD6: Allah's Artistry in Color
  - Love and Cooperation in Living Things
- VCD7: The Creation of the Universe
  - The Miracle Planet
- VCD8: Behind the Scenes of the World Wars
  - The Miracle of Respiration
- VCD9: Signs of the Last Day
- The Miracle in the Ant VCD10: The Miracle in the Cell
  - Deep Thinking

## SOME WEB SITES WHERE YOU CAN ACCESS THE WORKS OF HARUN YAHYA

www.harunyahya.com

www.harunyahyainternationalmedia.com

www.islamonlywantslove.com www.darwinism-watch.com

www.islamdenouncesterrorism.net

www.darkdangerbigotry.com

www.solutiontopkk.com

www.king-messiah.com

www.atlasofcreation.com

www.fossil-museum.com/

www.primepeace.com

www.adnanoktarsays.com

www.harunyahyasays.com

www.redemptionofjews.com

www.evolution in ternational.net

www.religionofdarwinism.com

www.darwinismthegreatestlieinhistory.com www.creationofman.net

www.dnarefutesevolution.com

www.theprophetjesus.com

www.mahdinevershedsblood.com

www.muslimspersecuted.com

www.islamandkarma.com

www.eastturkestan.com

www.signsofthelastday.com

www.sheikhnazimalhaqqani.com

www.darwinistsneverrealize.com

www.adnanoktarinterviews.com

www.dailycomments.net

www.primepeace.com

www.skullsdemolishdarwinism.com

www.returning to faith.com

www.thestoneage.org

www.dayofjudgment.com www.truthsforkids.com

www.womanintheguran.com

www.islamandbuddhism.com

www.servingislam.com

www.theislamicunion.com

www.scienceresearchfoundation.com

www.evolutiontale.com

www.evolutionisnotscientific.com

www.mythofhomology.com

www.darwinistsdilemma.com

www.harunyahyaconferences.com

www.why darwin was wrong.com

www.darksideofdarwinism.com

www.romanticismaweaponofsatan.com

www.darwinistcorruptioninthearabworld.com

www.bird-fossils.com

www.commentsonatlasofcreation.com

www.realityofdeath.com

www.mahdiaccordingtofoursunnischools.com

www.wisdomfromtorah.com

www.miracleoflightandcolour.com

www.reptile-fossils.com

www.mahdiaccordingtoholyscriptures.com

www.hereafterexists.com

www.formanunderstanding.com

www.guranindex.net

www.humanisamiracle.com

www.miracleintheeve.com

www.miracleinthespider.com

www.miracleofthebloodandheart.com

www.miracleintheatom.com

www.darwinismssocialweapon.com

www.fascismandcommunism.com

www.byvirtueofharunyahya.com

www.whydarwinwaswrong.com

www.for-children.com

www.Allahexists.com

www.freeislamicbooks.net

www.worldwarsunveiled.com

www.cambriananddarwin.com

www.bbcrefuted.com

www.harunyahyasays.com

www.riseofislam.com

www.falseworld.net

www.darwinisminruins.com
www.naturalselectionanddarwinism.com

www.mythofhomology.com

www.oldestmushroom.com

www.harunyahyaimpact.com

www.nationalacademyofsciencesrefuted.com

www.darwinistsinmourning.com

www.darwinismisso19thcentury.com

www.grievingdarwinists.com

www.darwinistsdefeated.com

www.darwinistsinpain.com

www.ambersdenydarwin.com

www.whatdarwindidnotknow.com

www.darwinslostcause.com

www.insight-magazine.com

www.adnanoktar.us

www.miracleofhormones.com

www.natureandbiomimetics.com

www.psychologicalwarfaremethods.com

www.nocompulsioninislam.com

## www.HARUNYAHYA.com

Your look on life will change!

Our marvelously designed new site, where you can easily access and read more than 65.000 pages of works in 73 languages free of charge, alsu available in formats you can easily download to your own computer.

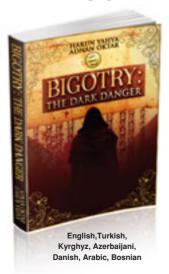
- Mr. Adnan Oktar's talk videos
- Books
- Documentaries
- Articles
- Contemporary issues

You can easily see latest works and contemporary reports added to our website, and access all the work of Harun Yahya with a single click, on our web site with its lists of works, category pages and detailed search options.



#### ADNAN OKTAR (HARUN YAHYA)'S LATEST BOOK:

### **BIGOTRY: THE DARK DANGER**



This book is hugely important because it describes things you have never heard before about Islam and sets out the true reason for the radical terror currently plaguing the world.

This book explains why a terrorist will kill someone in the name of Islam, sets out why there are such intense efforts in the name of Islam to exclude women from the outside world and clarifies the toxic and dangerous ideological perspective that maintains the need for "enmity" toward almost every community in the name of Islam. And it reveals a most important truth; this toxic mindset does not belong to Islam at all. Islam lies in the Qur'an, not in superstitions, or in various fabricated hadiths or consensus of scholars: The religion described in the Qur'an demands love, democracy, quality, joy and peace.

This fact, known to few people in the world, is set out in this book. It describes the false faith and sinister world of the fanatics from their own source materials, while defining the true Islam with explicit evidence from the Qur'an. The book is an excellent resource for anyone seeking a solution to radical terror, hostility to democracy, the lack of quality and the seemingly interminable rage we see in so many corners of the world in the name of Islam. The only solution to a damaging concept of religion based on superstition is to eliminate that superstition through the truth. The solution lies in this book.